OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated: September 9, 2020

Rating (PSF): S&P:..... "AAA"
Underlying Rating: S&P:..... "A+"
(See "OTHER INFORMATION – RATINGS")

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds (See "TAX MATTERS).

THE DISTRICT **WILL** DESIGNATE THE BONDS AS "QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS" FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.

$4,885,000
HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Lavaca, Colorado, Jackson and Wharton Counties)
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2020B

Interest to accrue from the Date of Delivery (defined below) **Due: August 15, as shown on the inside cover page**

Hallettsville Independent School District (the "District") is issuing $4,885,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020B (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, including particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District on August 10, 2020, authorizing the issuance of the Bonds and a pricing certificate executed pursuant thereto (collectively, the "Order"). The Bonds are payable from an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided in the Order (See "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance"). Additionally, the District has received conditional approval of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of Delivery (defined below) and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2021, until maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. Interest accruing on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months (See "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds").

The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), but use of such system could be discontinued. The principal of the Bonds at maturity or on a prior redemption date and interest on the Bonds will be payable to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, by UMB Bank, N.A., Austin, Texas, as the initial paying agent/registrar (the "Paying Agent/Registrar") for the Bonds. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM").

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) to currently refund the District's outstanding Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Taxable Series 2010C (Build America Bonds - Direct Subsidy), as indicated in Schedule I, attached hereto (the "Refunded Obligations") and (ii) to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds and refunding the Refunded Obligations (See "THE BONDS – Purpose" and "THE BONDS – Sources and Uses of Funds").

The Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2030, are subject to redemption at the option of the District prior to maturity, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2029 or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption (See "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption"). Certain of the Bonds may be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in the event the Underwriter (defined below) elects to aggregate two or more maturities as term Bonds (See "THE BONDS - "Mandatory Redemption").

See Principal Amounts, Maturities, Interest Rates, and Prices on the Inside Cover Page

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as, and if issued and received by the underwriter listed below (the "Underwriter") and subject to the approving opinions of the Attorney General of Texas and the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas, Bond Counsel (See "APPENDIX C – Form of Bond Counsel Opinion"). Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by Sara Leon & Associates, Austin, Texas, as Counsel to the Underwriter.

It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC on or about September 25, 2020 (the "Date of Delivery").

OPPENHEIMER & CO.

PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, MATURITIES, INTEREST RATES AND YIELDS

$4,885,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020B

(Interest accrues from Date of Delivery)

Maturity[a] (8/15)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Initial Offering Yield[b]	CUSIP No. [c] (Prefix: 406198)
2026	115,000	4.000%	0.600%	CN9
2027	120,000	4.000%	0.750%	CP4
2028	475,000	4.000%	0.870%	CQ2
2029	510,000	4.000%	1.010%	CR0
2030	540,000	3.000%	1.110%	CS8
2031	565,000	3.000%	1.160%	CT6
2032	595,000	3.000%	1.240%	CU3
2033	620,000	3.000%	1.320%	CV1
2034	655,000	3.000%	1.360%	CW9
2035	690,000	3.000%	1.410%	CX7

.

(a) The Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2030, are subject to optional redemption, in whole or in part, on August 15, 2029, or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the par value thereof, plus accrued interest from the most recent interest payment date to the date of redemption (See "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption").

(b) The initial yields and prices are established by, and are the sole responsibility of the Underwriter and may subsequently be changed.

(c) CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue by the CUSIP Global Services managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of the American Bankers Association and are included solely for the convenience of the purchasers of the Bonds. Neither the District, the Financial Advisor, nor the Underwriter shall be responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

USE OF INFORMATION IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT

This Official Statement is not to be used in connection with an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of the Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPTED FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTION IN WHICH THESE SECURITIES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE INITIAL PURCHASER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

Neither the District, the Financial Advisor nor the Underwriter make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company or its Book-Entry Only System.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL SCHEDULES AND APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

The Underwriter, Raymond James, has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information set forth in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless otherwise specified, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not a part of, this official statement for the purposes of, and as that term is defined in, the Rule 15c2-12.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS ..... *iv*
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY *2*
Elected Officials 5
Selected Administrative Staff 5
Consultants and Advisors 5
INTRODUCTION *6*
Description of the District 6
THE BONDS *6*
Description of the Bonds 6
Optional Redemption 7
Notice of Redemption 7
Authority For Issuance 7
Purpose 7
Refunded Obligations 7
Sources and Uses of Funds 8
Security and Source of Payment 8
Legality 8
Amendments to the Order 8
Defeasance 8
Book-Entry-Only-System 9
Paying Agent/Registrar 10
Transfer, Exchange, and Registration 11
Record Date for Interest Payment 11
Owners' Remedies 11
Refunded Obligations 12
INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK- COVID 19 ..... *12*
EXPOSURE TO OIL AND GAS INDUSTRY *13*
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM *13*
History and Purpose 13
2019 Texas Legislative Session 15
The Total Return Constitutional Amendment 15
Management and Administration of the Fund 17
Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program 18
The School District Bond Guarantee Program 19
The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program 20
2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program 22
Charter District Risk Factors 23
Infectious Disease Outbreak 23
Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program 24
Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds 25
Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2019 26
2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments 27
Other Events and Disclosures 28
PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking 28
Annual Reports 29
Event Notices 29
Availability of Information 30
Limitations and Amendments 30
Compliance with Prior Undertakings 30
SEC Exemptive Relief 30
STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS *31*
Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System 31
Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds 31
CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM *31*
Overview 31
Local Funding for School Districts 32
State Funding for School Districts 32
Wealth Transfer Provisions and Funding Equity 34
Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition 35
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES *35*
Valuation of Taxable Property 35
State Mandated Homestead Exemptions 36
Local Option Homestead Exemptions 36
State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes 36
Personal Property 36
Freeport Exemptions 36
Other Exempt Property 37
Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster 37
Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones 37
Tax Limitation Agreements 37
District and Taxpayer Remedies 37
The Tax Code as it Applies to the District 38
EMPLOYEES' BENEFIT PLANS *39*
TAX RATE LIMITATIONS *39*
INVESTMENTS *41*
Legal Investments 41
Investment Policies 43
Additional Provisions 43
TAX MATTERS *43*
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION *45*
Annual Reports 45
Material Event Notices 45
Limitations and Amendments 46
Compliance with Prior Undertakings 46
OTHER INFORMATION *46*
Ratings 46
No Litigation Certificate 46
Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas 47
Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale 47
Legal Matters 47
Financial Advisor 48
Forward Looking Statements 48
Use of Audited Financial Statements 48
UNDERWRITING *48*
Miscellaneous 48
Concluding Statement 49
SCHEDULE I SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS *1*
APPENDIX A FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT *A-1*
APPENDIX B ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT *B-1*
APPENDIX C FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION *C-1*

The cover page hereof, this page, the appendices included herein and any addenda, supplement, or amendment hereto, are part of the Official Statement.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

The District	The Hallettsville Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision located in Lavaca, Colorado, Jackson and Wharton Counties, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"), who serve staggered three-year terms with elections being held in May of each year. Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Consultants and advisors supply support services The District encompasses approximately 496 square miles. (See "INTRODUCTION – Description of the District").
Authority For Issuance	The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District on August 10, 2020, authorizing the issuance of the Bonds and a pricing certificate executed pursuant thereto (collectively the "Order") (See "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance").
The Bonds	The District's Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020B (the "Bonds") shall mature on the dates and in the amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement (See "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds").
Payment of Interest	Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of Delivery and will be payable semiannually on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2021, until maturity or prior redemption (See "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds").
Paying Agent/Registrar	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank, N.A., Austin, Texas (See "THE BONDS – Paying Agent/Registrar"). Initially, the District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") (See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System").
Security For The Bonds	The Bonds are direct obligations of the District, payable from an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District (See "THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment"). An application has been filed by the District with, and conditional approval has been received from, the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").
Optional Redemption	The Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2030, are subject to redemption at the option of the District prior to maturity, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2029 or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption (See "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption").

Tax Matters ..... In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds (See "TAX MATTERS").

The District will designate the Bonds as qualified tax-exempt obligations.

Use of Proceeds ..... Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) currently refund the District's outstanding Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Taxable Series 2010C (Build America Bonds - Direct Subsidy), as indicated in Schedule I, attached hereto (the "Refunded Obligations") and (ii) pay for the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Obligations (See "THE BONDS – Purpose" and "THE BONDS – Sources and Uses of Funds").

Book-Entry-Only System..... The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry Only System").

Ratings ..... S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas of the Bonds. In addition, S&P has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "A+" to the Bonds. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from S&P (See "OTHER INFORMATION – Ratings").

Payment Record..... The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

$4,885,000
HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Lavaca, Colorado, Jackson and Wharton Counties)
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS,
SERIES 2020B

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Estimated Population[1]	Taxable Assessed Valuation[2]	Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Tax Supported Debt Outstanding[3]	Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Assessed Valuation	Tax Supported Debt Per Capita
2016	8,158	$682,426,938	$83,651	$20,955,000	3.07%	$2,569
2017	8,294	640,410,000	77,214	20,090,000	3.14%	2,422
2018	8,470	655,689,073	77,413	19,205,000	2.93%	2,267
2019	8,450	736,639,588	87,176	18,300,000	2.48%	2,166
2020	8,450	760,503,849	90,000	19,540,000[4]	2.57%	2,312

[1] Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas
[2] Established by Lavaca County Central Appraisal District, Colorado County Appraisal District, Wharton County Central Appraisal District and Jackson Central Appraisal District, subject to change during the ensuing year.
[3] Source: District's audited financial statements.
[4] Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Obligations.

GENERAL FUND CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT SUMMARY

For Fiscal Year Ended August 31,

	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
Beginning Balance	$ 4,126,898	$ 3,675,777	$ 3,290,067	$ 2,945,085	$ 2,637,680
Total Revenue	12,222,978	11,274,919	11,349,131	11,194,772	10,440,481
Total Expenditures	12,304,691	10,810,576	10,962,814	12,143,175	10,060,934
Excess/(Deficiency) of Revenues	(81,713)	464,343	386,317	(948,403)	379,547
Net Transfers/Adjustments	686,332	(13,222)	(607)	1,293,384	(72,143)
Ending Balance	$ 4,731,517	$ 4,126,898	$ 3,675,777	$ 3,290,066	$ 2,945,084

Source: The District's audited financial statements.

For additional information regarding the District, please contact:

Dr. Jo Ann Bludau
Hallettsville Independent School District
P.O. Box 368
302 North Ridge Street
Hallettsville, Texas 77964
(361) 798-2242
jabludau@hisdbrahmas.org

Wade Thompson
Government Capital Securities Corporation
559 Silicon Drive, Suite 102
Southlake, Texas 76092
(817) 722-0220
wthompson@govcapsecurities.com

DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF, AND CONSULTANTS

Elected Officials

Board of Trustees	Length of Service	Term Expires	Occupation
Robert Lundy, President	7 Years	May, 2023	Financial Advisor
Matthew Felcman, Vice President	5 Years	May, 2022	Sales & Estimator
Marna Klimitchek, Secretary	8 Years	May, 2021	Stay at home Mom
Brian Smith, Member	3 Years	May, 2021	IT Director
Billy Gerke, Member	6 Years	May, 2021	Hunting & Fishing Company President
Chris Ranly, Member	4 Year	May, 2023	Sr. Technical Sales
Brian Henneke, Member	2 Years	May, 2022	Aquaculture Sales Rep

Selected Administrative Staff

Name	Position	Length of Service Within District	Total Industry Experience
Dr. Jo Ann Bludau	Superintendent	13 Years	26 Years
Kristin Marak	Business Manager	6 Years	6 Years

Consultants and Advisors

Auditors ..... Belt Harris Pechacek, LLLP
Houston, Texas*

Bond Counsel ..... Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliff LLP
Houston, Texas

Financial Advisor ..... Government Capital Securities Corporation
Southlake, Texas

* In FY 19-20, the District changed auditors to Roloff, Hnatek & Co., L.L.P.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT
RELATING TO

$4,885,000

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in
Lavaca, Colorado, Jackson and Wharton Counties)
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS,
SERIES 2020B

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes APPENDICES A, B and C hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of the $4,885,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020B (the "Bonds"). The Bonds will be authorized to be issued, sold and delivered by an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on August 10, 2020, authorizing the issuance of the Bonds and a pricing certificate executed pursuant thereto (collectively the "Order"). Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meaning assigned to such terms in the Order, except as otherwise indicated herein.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future (See "OTHER INFORMATION – Forward Looking Statements").

Included in this Official Statement are descriptions of the Bonds, the Order, and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained by writing the Hallettsville Independent School District, 302 North Ridge Street, P.O. Box 368, Hallettsville, Texas 77964, and, during the offering period, from the District's Financial Advisor, Government Capital Securities Corporation, 559 Silicon Drive, Suite 102, Southlake, Texas 76092, upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. Copies of the Official Statement will be available through the Electronic Municipal Market Access System ("EMMA"). See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

Description of the District

The District is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Lavaca, Colorado, Jackson and Wharton Counties, Texas. The District is governed by the Board who serve staggered three-year terms with elections being held in May of each year. Policymaking and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.

THE BONDS

Description of the Bonds

The Bonds shall be dated September 25, 2020, the Date of Delivery. Interest will accrue on the Bonds from the Date of Delivery, will be payable semiannually on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing on February 15, 2021, until maturity or prior redemption and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. The paying agent and transfer agent (the "Paying Agent/Registrar") for the Bonds is initially UMB Bank, N.A., Austin, Texas.

Initially, the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described below. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners. Principal of, premium, if any, and accrued interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (See "THE BONDS - Book-Entry Only System" for a more complete description of such system).

Optional Redemption

The Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2030, are subject to redemption prior to maturity, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2029, or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the principal amount and maturities to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot or other customary method that results in a random selection, of each respective series of Bonds or portions thereof within a maturity, to be redeemed.

Notice of Redemption

At least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any such redemption, the District shall cause a written notice of such redemption to be deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to each registered owner at the address shown on the Registration Books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. UPON THE GIVING OF THE NOTICE OF REDEMPTION AND THE DEPOSIT OF THE FUNDS NECESSARY TO REDEEM SUCH BONDS, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND INTEREST ON SUCH BONDS OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE, IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER SUCH BONDS ARE SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC.

In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry Only-System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners.

Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants, or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption (See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry Only System").

Authority For Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to authority conferred by the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, including particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended and the Order. Capitalized terms used herein have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the Order, except as otherwise indicated.

Purpose

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) currently refund the District's outstanding Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Taxable Series 2010C (Build America Bonds - Direct Subsidy), as indicated in Schedule I, attached hereto (the "Refunded Obligations") and (ii) pay for the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Obligations (See "THE BONDS – Purpose" and "THE BONDS – Sources and Uses of Funds").

Refunded Obligations

The Refunded Obligations and the interest due thereon are to be paid on their redemption date from funds to be deposited with the paying agent/registrar for the Refunded Obligations (the "Prior Paying Agent/Registrar"). The Order provides that from the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds to the Underwriter, together with other funds of the District, the District will deposit with the Prior Paying Agent/Registrar an amount which will be sufficient to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Obligations on the redemption date.

By the deposit of the funds with the Prior Paying Agent/Registrar, the District will have effected the defeasance of all of the Refunded Obligations in accordance with State law. As a result of such defeasance, the Refunded obligations will no longer be deemed as being outstanding obligations of the District, payable from the sources and secured in the manner provided in the order authorizing their issuance or for any other purpose. Upon defeasance of the Refunded Obligations, the payment of the Refunded Obligations will no longer be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of Texas.

Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources of Funds:	
Par Amount of the Bonds	$4,885,000.00
Plus: Reoffering Premium	820,812.60
Total Sources of Funds	$5,705,812.60
Uses of Funds	
Deposit with the Paying Agent for Refunded Obligations	$5,579,327.89
Underwriter's Discount and Issuance Costs[(a)]	124,687.38
Other Uses of Funds	1,797.33
Total Uses of Funds	$5,705,812.60

(a) Includes, among other things, counsel fees and other costs of issuing the Bonds.

Security and Source of Payment

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District, payable from an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District.

Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as, and if issued, and subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the opinion of the District's Bond Counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas. ("Bond Counsel") (See "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Matters" and "APPENDIX C – FORM OF BOND COUNSEL OPINION").

Amendments to the Order

In the Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Order without the consent of any holder in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the holders, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission herein. In addition, the District has reserved the right, with the consent of holders who own in the aggregate 51% of the principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, to amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; provided that, without the consent of all holders of Outstanding Bonds, no such amendment, addition, or rescission shall (i) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (ii) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (iii) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held by holders for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission.

Defeasance

The Order provides that the District may defease the Bonds and discharge its obligation to the holders of any or all of the Bonds to pay the principal of and interest thereon in any manner now or hereafter permitted by law, including by depositing with the Registrar or with the Comptroller of the State of Texas either: (a) cash in an amount equal to the principal amount of and interest thereon to the date of maturity; or (b) pursuant to an escrow or trust agreement, cash and/or (i) direct noncallable obligations of United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America; or (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the Board approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding Bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent; and the principal of and interest on which will, when due or redeemable at the option of the holder, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings thereon, provide money in an amount which, together with other moneys, if any, held in such escrow at the same time and available for such purpose, shall be sufficient to provide for the timely payment of the principal of and interest thereon to the date of maturity or earlier redemption; provided, however, that if any of the Bonds are to be redeemed prior to their respective dates of maturity, provision

shall be made for the giving of notice of redemption as provided in the Order. Any surplus amount not required to accomplish such defeasance shall be returned to the District.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment or redemption of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the Bonds for redemption is not extinguished if the District: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorize.

Book-Entry-Only-System

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry Only-System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor, and the Underwriter believes the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District and the Underwriter cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered Bonds in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered security certificate will be issued for the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of "AA+". The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds and principal and interest payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name", and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, principal, and interest payments on the Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bonds are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor Securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry Only System and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry-only system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but the District takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Paying Agent/Registrar

UMB Bank, N.A., Austin, Texas has been named to serve as initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank; a trust company organized under applicable law; or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, interest on the Bonds will be paid to the registered owners appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date (hereinafter defined), and such interest will be paid (i) by check sent United States mail, first class postage prepaid to the address of the registered owner recorded in the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. Principal and redemption payments of the Bonds will be paid to the registered owner at the stated maturity or earlier redemption upon presentation to the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day when banking institutions in the city where the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment will be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal, interest, and redemption payments on the Bonds will be made as described in "Book-Entry-Only System" above.

Transfer, Exchange, and Registration

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. Bonds may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the respective Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged, at the principal office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of $5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer (See "THE BONDS - Book-Entry Only System" for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds).

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange Bonds (i) during a period beginning at the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the next interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

Record Date for Interest Payment

The record date ("Record Date") for the interest payable on the Bonds on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the month next preceding such interest payment date.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest ("Special Payment Date"), which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date, shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a CIB appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Owners' Remedies

The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interests of the Bond holders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order or upon any other condition and, in the event of any such failure to perform, the registered owners would be responsible for the initiation and cost of any legal action to enforce performance of the Order. Furthermore, the Order does not establish specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and, under State law, there is no right to the acceleration of maturity of the Bonds upon the failure of the District to observe any covenant under the Order. A registered owner of Bonds could seek a judgment against the District if a default occurred in the payment of principal of or interest on any such Bonds; however, such judgment could not be satisfied by execution against any property of the District and a suit for monetary damages could be vulnerable to the defense of sovereign immunity. A registered owner's only practical remedy, if a default occurs, is a mandamus or mandatory injunction proceeding to compel the District to levy, assess, and collect an annual ad valorem tax sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds as it becomes due or perform other material terms and covenants contained in the Order. In general, Texas courts have held that a writ of mandamus may be issued to require a public official to perform legally imposed ministerial duties necessary for the performance of a valid contract, and Texas law provides that, following their approval by the Attorney General and issuance, the Bonds are valid and binding obligations for all purposes according to their terms. However, the enforcement of any such remedy may be difficult and time consuming and a registered owner could be required to enforce such remedy on a periodic basis. The District is also eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bond holders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, including rights afforded to creditors under the Bankruptcy Code.

Refunded Obligations

The Refunded Obligations (as indicated in Schedule I) and the interest due thereon are to be paid on their scheduled interest payment and maturity dates or dates of redemption from funds to be deposited with the paying agent for the Refunded Obligations.

The Order provides that from the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds to the Underwriter, the District will deposit with the paying agent for the Refunded Obligations an amount, together with other available which, when added to the investment earnings thereon, will be sufficient to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Obligations.

In the Order, the District will give instructions to provide the required notice to the owners of the Refunded Obligations that the Refunded Obligations will be redeemed on the redemption date described herein, on which date money will be made available to redeem the Refunded Obligations.

INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK- COVID 19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic, which disaster declaration he has subsequently extended. In addition, certain local officials, including the County Judges of Lavaca, Colorado, Jackson and Wharton Counties, also declared a local state of disaster. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has issued a series of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness and mitigation. These include executive orders which have, among other things, imposed limitations on social gatherings and closed school districts during the end of the 2019-20 school year. The District began remote instruction for the 2020-21 school year on August 17, 2020, under protocols outlined in guidance from the TEA. The District will begin offering limited in-person instruction, or allow students to continue remote instruction, on September 8, 2020, unless otherwise restricted by State or local government rules, orders or ordinances, including any subsequently adopted TEA guidance. In public statements, the Commissioner of the TEA has indicated that the State will continue to evaluate the need for further extensions of school closures. Many of the federal, state and local actions and policies under the aforementioned disaster declarations are focused on limiting instances where the public can congregate or interact with each other, which affects the operation of schools. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at https://gov.texas.gov/. Neither the information on (nor accessed through) such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

For the 2019-2020 school year, COVID-19 related school closings and/or absenteeism did not impact ADA calculations and school funding so long as a school district committed to support students instructionally while they were at home (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM")

The TEA recently advised districts that for the 2020-2021 school year district funding will return to being based on ADA calculations requiring attendance to be taken. However, the TEA is crafting an approach for determining ADA that provides districts with several options for determining daily attendance. These include, remote synchronous instruction, remote asynchronous instruction, on campus instruction, and the Texas Virtual Schools Network. To stabilize funding expectations, districts will be provided an ADA grace period for the first two six weeks of Foundation School Program reporting. Specifically, if ADA counts during those two six weeks are more than 1% less than the first two six weeks of the 2019-2020 school year, the first two six weeks will be excluded from 2020-21 ADA calculations, subject to some restrictions. In addition to this grace period, districts will also have an attendance grace period for remote asynchronous instruction plan approval, which continues through the end of the third six weeks. Additional information regarding the plans for the 2020-2021 school year may be obtained from the TEA. Following the initial grace period, the return to funding based on ADA calculations requiring attendance to be taken during the Pandemic may have a negative impact on revenues available to the District for operations and maintenance if students do not take part in the instruction options made available by the District.

The full extent of the ongoing impact of COVID-19 on the District's longer-term operational and financial performance will depend on future developments, many of which are outside of its control, including the effectiveness of the mitigation strategies discussed above, the duration and spread of COVID-19, and future governmental actions, all of which are highly uncertain and

cannot be predicted. The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. The financial and operating data contained herein are the latest available, but are for the dates and the periods stated herein, which are for periods prior to the economic impact of the Pandemic and efforts to slow it. It is unclear at this time what effect, if any, COVID-19 and resulting economic disruption may have on future assessed values or the collection of taxes, either because of delinquencies or collection and valuation relief resulting from the declared emergency (See "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION"). **The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.**

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "EXPOSURE TO OIL AND GAS INDUSTRY").

For a discussion of the impact of the Pandemic on the PSF, see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Infectious Disease Outbreak."

EXPOSURE TO OIL AND GAS INDUSTRY

Recent declines in oil prices in the United States and globally may lead to adverse conditions in the oil and gas industry. Such adverse conditions may result in reduced revenues, declines in capital and operating expenditures, business failures, and the layoff of workers within the oil and gas industry. In the past, the greater east Texas area has been particularly affected by adverse conditions in the oil and gas industry, and adverse conditions in the oil and gas industry and spillover effects into other industries could adversely impact the businesses of ad valorem property taxpayers and the property values in the District, resulting in a reduction in property tax revenue. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

History and Purpose

The PSF was created with a $2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which

occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board ("SLB") maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is generally authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the "Land Commissioner") and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. (See "2019 Texas Legislative Session" for a description of legislation that changed the composition of the SLB). As of August 31, 2019, the General Land Office (the "GLO") managed approximately 26% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as "permanent." Prior to the approval by Texas voters of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the "ASF"), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2019, distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated $306 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF was $1,535.8 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2019 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2019 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2019, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2019 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2019 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), monthly updates with respect to

the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (*e.g.*, NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

2019 Texas Legislative Session

During the 86th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 27, 2019 (the "86th Session"), various bills were enacted that relate to the PSF. Among such enacted legislation are bills that relate to the composition of the SLB and its relationship to the SBOE with respect to the management of the PSF. Legislation was approved that changed the composition of the SLB to a five member board from a three member board. Under that bill, the Land Commissioner will continue to head the SLB, but the remaining four members are appointed by the Governor, and of those four members, two are required to be selected from a list of nominees to be submitted to the Governor by the SBOE. That legislation also requires an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other enacted legislation requires the SLB and the SBOE to provide quarterly financial reports to each other and creates a "permanent school fund liquid account" in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. Such funds shall be invested in liquid assets in the same manner that the PSF is managed until such time as the funds are required for investment by the SLB. That legislation also requires the Texas Education Agency, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. In addition, a joint resolution was approved that proposed a constitutional amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the permissible amount of distributions to the ASF from revenue derived during a year from PSF land or other properties from $300 million to $600 million annually by one or more entities. That constitutional change was approved by State voters at a referendum on November 5, 2019. See "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments."

Other legislation enacted during the 86th Session provides for the winding up of the affairs of an open-enrollment charter school that ceases operations, including as a result of the revocation or other termination of its charter. In particular, among other provisions, the legislation addresses the disposition of real and personal property of a discontinued charter school and provides under certain circumstances for reimbursement to be made to the State, if the disposed property was acquired with State funds; authorizes the Commissioner to adopt a rule to govern related party transactions by charter schools; and creates a "charter school liquidation fund" for the management of any reclaimed State funds, including, in addition to other potential uses, for the use of deposit of such reclaimed funds to the Charter District Reserve Fund.

No assessment has been made by the TEA or PSF staff as to the potential financial impact of any legislation enacted during the 86th Session, including the increase in the permissible amount that may be transferred from the PSF to the ASF, as approved by State voters at the November 5, 2019 referendum.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the "Distribution Measurement Period"), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education ("SBOE"), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten

Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments" below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 and November 5, 2019 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in July 2020. The Fund's investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. Periodic changes in the asset allocation policies have been made with the objective of providing diversity to Fund assets, and have included an alternative asset allocation in addition to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, approved in July 2020, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 37% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 14%, international large cap equities at 14%, emerging market equities at 3%, and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 6%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 25% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds, a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency, a 3% allocation for high yield bonds, and a 3% allocation for U.S. Treasury bonds), and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 38% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 15%, a real estate allocation of 11%, an absolute return allocation of 7%, a 1% allocation for private equity and real estate for emerging managers, and a real return allocation of 4%). As compared to the 2016 asset allocation, the 2020 asset allocation increased U.S. large cap equities and small/mid-cap U.S. equities by a combined 2%, added high yield bonds and U.S Treasury bonds to the fixed income allocation in the amounts noted above, increased combined private equity and real estate from 23% to 27%, eliminated the risk parity allocation, which was previously a 7% allocation within the global risk control strategy category of alternative assets, and reduced the absolute return allocation within the global risk control strategy category of alternative assets to 7% from 10%.

In accordance with legislation enacted during the 86th Session and effective September 1, 2019, the PSF has established an investment account for purposes of investing cash received from the GLO to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash has previously been included in the PSF valuation, but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. In July 2020, the SBOE adopted an asset allocation policy for the liquidity account consisting of 20% cash, 40% equities and 40% fixed income. The liquidity account equity allocation consists of U.S. large cap, U.S. small/mid cap and international large cap equities of 20%, 5% and 15%, respectively. The liquidity account fixed income allocation consists of core bonds, Treasury Inflation Protection Securities and short duration fixed income categories of 5%, 10% and 25%, respectively.

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2020 modifications, have been or will be implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2019, the Fund's financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 34.91% in public market equity investments; 13.35% in fixed income investments; 10.58% in absolute return assets; 11.31% in private equity assets; 8.71% in real estate assets; 7.46% in risk parity assets; 6.16% in real return assets; 7.03% in emerging market debt; and 0.49% in unallocated cash.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs within those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) ("GA-0998"), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the SLB. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among

other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was $23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately $117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules"), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP

Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program, but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds," below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017. The State Law Capacity increased from $118,511,255,268 on August 31, 2018 to $123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, $117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the "Capacity Reserve." The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations will result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and as the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, it is expected that the SBOE will seek changes to the existing IRS guidance regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on

behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 20, 2020 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.15%. At September 10, 2020, there were 182 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 840 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, 19 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of $500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0. SB 1480 modified how the CDBGP Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of August 31, 2019, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 71.94% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program (based on unaudited data). SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBGP Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBGP Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBGP Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 6.15% in March 2020. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBGP Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBGP Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBGP expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBGP Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. As a result of SB 1480, the amount of charter district bonds eligible for guarantee in fiscal years 2018, 2019 and 2020 increased by the full 20% increase permitted by SB 1480, which increased the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBGP Capacity effected thereby, at the Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE determined not to implement a previously approved multiplier increase to 3.75 times market value, opting to increase the multiplier to 3.50 times effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75 percent of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the

bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to three percent (3.00%) of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of July 31, 2020, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained $39,357,006, which represented approximately 1.56% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1, 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it will be held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides $60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is so limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

Infectious Disease Outbreak

A respiratory disease named "2019 novel coronavirus" ("COVID-19") has recently spread to many parts of the world, including Texas and elsewhere in the U.S. On March 13, 2020, the U.S. president declared a national emergency and the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared COVID-19 as a statewide public health disaster (the "COVID-19 Declarations"). Subsequent actions by the Governor imposed temporary restrictions on certain businesses and ordered all schools in the State to temporarily close. This situation is rapidly developing; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, https://gov.texas.gov/, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance.

Potential Impact of COVID-19 in the State and Investment Markets

The anticipated continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, have adversely impacted State, national and global economic activities and, accordingly, materially adversely impacted the financial condition and performance of the State. The continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, may also adversely affect the tax bases of school districts in the State, including districts that have bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

As noted herein, the PSF investments are in diversified investment portfolios and it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which it is invested. Stock values, crude oil prices and other investment categories in the U.S. and globally in which the Fund is invested or which provide income to the Fund, have seen significant volatility attributed to COVID-19 concerns, which could adversely affect the Fund's values.

TEA Continuity of Operations

Since 2007, Texas Labor Code Section 412.054 has required each State agency to develop and submit to the State Office of Risk Management an agency-level continuity of operations plan to keep the agency operational in case of disruptions to production, finance, administration or other essential operations. Such plans may be implemented during the occurrence or imminent threat of events such as extreme weather, natural disasters and infectious disease outbreaks. TEA has adopted a continuity of operations plan, which provides for, among other measures and conditions, steps to be taken to ensure performance of its essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of a pandemic event. TEA annually conducts risk assessments and risk impact analysis that include stress testing and availability analysis of system resources, including systems that enable TEA employees to work remotely, as is occurring as a result of the COVID-19 declarations. As noted above, under "The School District Bond Guarantee Program," the Guarantee Program is in significant part an intercept program whereby State funding for school districts and charter districts reimburse the Fund for any guarantee payment from the Fund for a non-performing district. In addition to the continuity of operations plan provisions noted above, the Fund maintains cash positions in its portfolios that are intended to provide liquidity to the Fund for payments under the Guarantee Program pending reimbursement of the Fund by the Comptroller. Fund management is of the view that its liquidity position, which changes from time to time in light of then current circumstances, is sufficient for payment of claims made on the Guarantee Program.

Impact of COVID-19 on School Districts and Charter Districts

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. Most school district bonds in the State are issued as fixed rate debt, with semiannual payments in February and August. Taxes levied by school districts for payment of bonds are generally collected by the end of January in each year. Consequently, scheduled bond payments for school districts for the 2020 calendar year have generally not been affected by COVID-19. TEA has issued guidance to school districts and charter districts regarding a variety of matters pertaining to school operations in light of the on-going COVID-19 pandemic. Certain aspects of TEA's guidance include waivers pertaining to State funding provisions, local financial matters and general operations. TEA has implemented "hold harmless" funding for school districts and charter districts for the last 12 weeks of school year 2019–2020 and during the first 12 weeks of the 2020–21 school year. Additional information in this regard is available at the TEA website at https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/health-safety-discipline/covid/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance.

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "Ratings" herein.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value[(1)]	Market Value[(1)]
2015	$29,081,052,900	$36,196,265,273
2016	30,128,037,903	37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019[(2)]	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981

[(1)] SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

[(2)] At August 31, 2019, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately $13.4 million, $216.7 million, $3,640.2 million, $7.5 million, and $4,457.3 million, respectively, and market values of approximately $3,198.2 million, $619.7 million, $3,927.6 million, $1.3 million, and $4,457.3 million, respectively. At July 31, 2020, the PSF had a book value of $36,431,148,233 and a market value of $47,621,722,583. July 31, 2020 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

At 8/31	Principal Amount[(1)]
2015	$63,955,449,047
2016	68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203[(2)]

[(1)] Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

[(2)] As of August 31, 2019 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was $133,188,149,265, of which $48,790,249,062 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2019, there were $84,397,900,203 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of $117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), net of the Program's 5% reserve, as of July 31, 2020, 95.92% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 4.08% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category[(1)]

	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount
2015	3,089	$63,197,514,047	28	$ 757,935,000	3,117	$63,955,449,047
2016	3,244	67,342,303,445	35	961,025,000	3,279	68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069

2019[(2)]	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203

[(1)] Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.
[(2)] At July 31, 2020 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were $90,353,133,727 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,388 school district issues, aggregating $87,833,583,727 in principal amount and 61 charter district issues, aggregating $2,519,550,000 in principal amount. At July 31, 2020, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was $4,551,091,422 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2019

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2019, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the three-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2019, the Fund balance was $46.5 billion, an increase of $2.4 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2019, net of fees, were 4.17%, 5.25% and 8.18%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 5.84%, 6.13%, and 6.41%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2019, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2019, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of $5.1 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of $6.3 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2019, totaled $1.9 billion in real estate investments and $2.3 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2019, the remaining commitments totaled approximately $2.5 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns, net of fees, of 3.14%, -8.99%, -2.93%, and -4.15%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of 10.54% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 2.28%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 7.22% and 11.93%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 10.89%, while real return assets yielded 0.71%. Emerging market debt produced a return of 10.40%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return, net of fees, of 4.17% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019, out-performing the benchmark index of 3.76%

by approximately 41 basis points. All PSF(SLB) externally managed investments (including cash) returned 6.41% net of fees for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019.

For fiscal year 2019, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled $3.7 billion, a decrease of $0.3 billion from fiscal year 2018 earnings of $4.0 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2019. In fiscal year 2019, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 10.0% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2018 and 2019, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled $1.2 billion and $1.2 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2018 and 2019 totaled $0 and $300 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2019 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed $84.4 billion in bonds issued by 863 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,443 school district and charter district bond issues totaling $186.2 billion in principal amount. During the 2019 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,346. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by $5.3 billion or 6.7%. The State Capacity Limit increased by $5.0 billion, or 4.2%, during fiscal year 2019 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program did not increase during fiscal year 2019 as the IRS Limit was reached during the prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately $2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a $2.2 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, to be made in equal monthly increments of $92.2 million, which represents a 2.981% Distribution Rate for the biennium and a per student distribution of $220.97, based on 2018 preliminary student average daily attendance of 5,004,998. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB to transfer $10 million to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and $45 million in fiscal year 2021.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period have been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provided authority to the GLO or any other entity (other than the SBOE) that has responsibility for the management of land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO was limited to $300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to $600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from each of the GLO, the SBOE or any other entity that may have the responsibility to manage such properties (at present there are no such other entities). Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers. The exercise of the increased authorization for such transfers is subject to the discretion of the GLO and the SBOE, and such transfers could be taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of its distributions to the ASF that are made pursuant to the Total Return Constitutional Amendment. However, future legal and/or financial analysis may be needed before the impact on the Fund of the constitutional change effected in November 2019 can be determined.

Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an $18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of $11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of $30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and $30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2019, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the

TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name

of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than $10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, Morath, et.al v. The Texas Taxpayer and Student Fairness Coalition, et al., 490 S.W. 3d 826 (Tex.2016) ("Morath"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

> Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in Morath upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Financing System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the Morath decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued Bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

Overview

During the 2019 legislative session, the Texas Legislature made numerous changes to the Finance System, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 ("HB 3"). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 will require further interpretation by the District and TEA. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein reflects the District's understanding of HB 3 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement, which is subject to change.

The following language constitutes only a summary of the Finance System as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a limited maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an unlimited interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not levy

surplus M&O taxes for the purpose of paying debt service on bonds. A district is authorized to levy their M&O tax at a constitutionally-mandated and voter-approved rate of up to $1.50 per $100 of taxable value in the district. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed $0.50 per $100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, districts may levy a tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount. Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated among school districts for the same tax rate is also subject to wide variation.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education. This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at $1.00 per $100 of taxable value. School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to $0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the district, by up to $0.17 above the compressed rate (for most districts, between $1.04 and $1.17 per $100 of taxable value). Districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

Local Funding for School Districts

In HB 3, the 86th Texas Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts. HB 3 orders a district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the Tier One Tax Rate and the Enrichment Tax Rate, and applies a legislatively-appropriated State Compression Percentage (each term as described below) or a higher rate of compression, as appropriate.

State Compression Percentage. The "State Compression Percentage" is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of $1.00 per $100 that is necessary to receive the full amount of State aid. The State Compression Percentage is set at 93% per $100 of taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year, effectively setting the fiscal year 2019-2020 Tier One Tax Rate for most school districts at $0.93 cents. In the 2020-2021 school year, the State Compression Percentage in anticipated to decline, based on statewide average property value growth, to 91.65%. It will decline further in future years if statewide average property values grow at a rate that is greater than 2.5%.

Tier One Tax Rate. For school year 2019-2020, the Tier One Tax Rate is defined as the lesser of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by $1.00 or the total number of cents levied by the district for the 2018-2019 school year for M&O purposes (excluding tax rate increases in response to declared disasters as described below), multiplied by the State Compression Percentage. Beginning with the 2020-2021 school year, a district must reduce its compression percentage to a rate lower than the State Compression Percentage if the taxable value in the district has increased by more than 2.5% over the prior year.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is defined as any tax effort in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate and less than $1.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components, commonly known as "Golden Pennies" and "Copper Pennies." Golden Pennies refer to the first eight cents of taxing effort above the Tier One Tax Rate. Copper Pennies refer to any taxing effort above the sum of the Tier One Tax Rate and Golden Pennies, but less than or equal to the sum of (1) $0.17, plus (2) the product of the State Compression Percentage, multiplied by $1.00. For the 2019-2020 tax year, this maximum value for most districts is $1.10.

Districts are entitled to a guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated) for each Golden Penny or Copper Penny levied in addition to the Tier One Tax Rate. However, in years for which the guaranteed yield per Copper Penny is increased, a district may be required to reduce its M&O tax rate for that school year if it levies Copper Pennies (See "Wealth Transfer Provisions – Tier Two Funding" below).

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the Foundation School Program, which provides each district with a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment per student is revised downward if a district's Tier One Tax Rate does not meet or exceed a State-determined threshold (currently $0.93 per $100 of taxable value). This Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a district's basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program.

Tier One is then "enriched" with additional funds known as "Tier Two" of the Foundation School Program. Tier Two provides a guaranteed level of funding for each cent of a district's Enrichment Tax Rate, which is the M&O tax effort that exceeds the Tier One Tax Rate. The Finance System also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new

instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor districts. In 2019, the 86th Texas Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $1,323,444,300 for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of districts, with local M&O taxes representing the district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the Texas Legislature. Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the Texas Legislature for the 2020-21 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service on new bonds issued by districts to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

Tier One allotments are intended to provide all districts a basic level of education necessary to meet applicable legal standards. Tier Two allotments are intended to guarantee each district that is not subject to the wealth transfer provisions described below an opportunity to supplement Tier One at a level of its own choice; however, Tier Two allotments may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

As described above, Tier One funding is based on an allotment per student known as the "Basic Allotment." For the 2020-21 State fiscal biennium, the Basic Allotment for districts with an M&O tax rate of at least $0.93 cents is $6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for districts with a lower M&O tax rate. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all districts by various weights to account for differences among districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of student who attain post-secondary education or workforce credential. The sum of a district's Basic Allotment and all statutory adjustments, divided by $6,160, is that district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.
Tier Two supplements the basic funding of Tier One and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., guaranteed levels of State and local funds per cent of tax effort) depending on the district's Enrichment Tax Rate. The first eight cents of tax effort that exceeds a district's Tier One Tax Rate (Golden Pennies) will generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the 96th percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment multiplied by 0.016 per student in WADA per cent of tax effort. For the 2020-21 State fiscal biennium, the guaranteed yield will be $98.56 per WADA per cent of tax effort above $0.93 up to $1.01 per $100 taxable value.

The second level of Tier Two is generated by tax effort that exceeds the district's Tier One Tax Rate plus eight cents (Copper Pennies) and has a guaranteed yield per cent per WADA of the Basic Allotment multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the guaranteed yield will be $49.28 per WADA per cent of tax effort above $1.01, up to eleven cents of tax effort.

In addition to the operations funding components of the Foundation School Program discussed above, the Foundation School Program provides a facilities funding component consisting of the IFA program and the EDA program. These programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Guaranteed Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of tax effort to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The guaranteed yield per cent of local tax effort per student in ADA has been $35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where the new IFA awards are available, a district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) $100,000 or (b) $250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. The 86th State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded. State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. Until recently, the EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") was the same as the IFA Guaranteed Yield ($35 per cent of local tax effort per student in ADA). The 85th Texas Legislature changed the EDA Yield to the lesser of (i) $40 or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of $60 million more than the EDA to which districts

would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were $35. The yield for the 2019-2020 fiscal year is approximately $37. The portion of a district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first 29 cents of debt service tax (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the Texas Legislature). In general, a district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the district receives IFA funding.

A district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. The 86th Texas Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $100,000,000 for each of the 2019-2020 and 2020-2021 State fiscal years for NIFA allotments.

Wealth Transfer Provisions and Funding Equity

Some school districts in Texas have sufficient property wealth per student in WADA to generate their statutory level of funding through collections of local property taxes alone. Certain districts whose property tax base can generate local M&O revenues in excess of the State entitlement are subject to the wealth equalization provisions contained in Chapter 49, as amended, Texas Education Code ("Chapter 49"). Such districts are referred to herein as "Chapter 49 districts." For most Chapter 49 districts, wealth equalization entails a process known as "recapture," paying the portion of the district's local share in excess of the guaranteed yield to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in districts that are not subject to Chapter 49.

In 2019, the 86th Texas Legislature adopted substantial changes to the wealth transfer provisions of the Texas Education Code. Whereas the recapture process had previously been based on the proportion of a district's assessed property value per student in WADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the local share of the relevant portion of the Foundation School Program) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately $3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Texas Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner") may adjust a district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year. Further, current law includes a mechanism designed to ensure that districts can have no greater than a 10% difference in maximum compressed tax rates for the 2020-2021 school year and beyond.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a district receives under the Finance System and the ADA calculation if the district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a district's attendance.
Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts which received additional State funds under the prior State funding regime are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

Recapture. Similar to prior law, Chapter 49 districts must pay the surplus local revenue in excess of entitlement to the State for redistribution to other school districts or directly to other school districts with a local revenue level that does not generate local funds sufficient to meet the statutory level of funding. Chapter 49 districts must exercise certain options, described in more detail below, in order to reduce "their local revenue level in excess of entitlement," as determined by formulas set forth in Section 48.257 of the Texas Education Code.

Tier One Funding. In the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the guaranteed level of State and local funds varies for each component of a district's M&O tax rate. Generally, a district's Tier One Tax Rate (as the equivalent of the State Compression Percentage) is set at 93% or lower by appropriation, multiplied by $1.00 per $100 of property valuation (except for districts taxing at a rate of less than $1.00 for the 2018-2019 school year). The Tier One Tax Rate for such districts for the 2019-2020 school year would be the State Compression Percentage applied to the number of cents levied by the district for the 2018-2019 school year.) Revenue from this tax rate, combined with any state aid in Tier One, generate the district's total Tier One entitlement. Revenue in excess of the local share of Tier One is returned to the State in the form of recapture.

Tier Two Funding. Under current law, the Golden Pennies of a district's Enrichment Tax Rate will generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the 96th percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) 160% of the Basic Allotment per student in WADA at such district. The local revenue generated from a district's Golden Pennies are generally not subject to recapture; however, in years where an amount less than the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies described in clauses (i) and (ii) is appropriated, a district must remit to the State any revenue generated from its Golden Pennies above the guaranteed yield appropriated in that year.

The Copper Pennies of a district's Enrichment Tax Rate generate a guaranteed yield equal the Basic Allotment for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium times 0.008. For a school year in which a district's guaranteed yield for its Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a district would be required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from $31.95 per cent per student in WADA in school year 2019-2020 to $49.28 per cent per student in WADA requires districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834.

Wealth Transfer Options. Under Chapter 49, a district has six options to reduce its local revenue level so that it does not exceed the equalized wealth level: (1) a district may consolidate by agreement with one or more districts to form a consolidated district; all property and debt of the consolidating districts vest in the consolidated district; (2) a district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor district; (3) a district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor districts; (5) a district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a district may consolidate by agreement with one or more districts to form a consolidated taxing district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 district's voters.

Furthermore, a district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the district's local revenue level to the level that would product its guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the district and annexing the property to a property-poor district or, if necessary, consolidate the district with a property-poor district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring district's existing debt.

Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition

As discussed under "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," HB 3 made significant changes to the school finance system, including the funding formulas and the wealth equalization provisions applicable to school districts. TEA is responsible for providing guidance to school districts regarding the implementation of HB 3 and the state funding that will be available to districts under HB 3, and as of the date of this official statement TEA has not published final guidance on the funding that will be available under HB 3. However, based on the information currently available to the District, the District does expect to be subject to recapture during the 2019-2020 or 2020-2021 school year.

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Lavaca, Colorado, Jackson and Wharton County Appraisal Districts (collectively, the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property.

State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a $25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a $10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to state-mandated homestead exemptions.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than $5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least $3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The governing body of a school district may not repeal or reduce the amount of the local option homestead exemption described in (1), above, that was in place for the 2014 tax year (fiscal year 2015) for a period ending December 31, 2019. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option homestead exemptions.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code. Section 11.35 of the Tax Code was enacted during the 2019 legislative session, and there is no judicial precedent for how the statute will be applied. Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0299, issued on April 13, 2020, concluded a court would likely find the Texas Legislature intended to limit the temporary tax exemption to apply to property physically harmed as a result of a declared disaster.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value of at least $50 million and situated in a county with a population of one million or more as of the most recent federal decennial census may additionally protest the determinations of appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, selected by a State district judge, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the City and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases. See "– Public Hearing and Maintenance and Operation Tax Rate Limitations." The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

The Tax Code as it Applies to the District

The District grants a state mandated exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older of $10,000 plus a local exemption of $10,000.

The District has not granted an additional exemption on the market value of residence homesteads.

The District grants a state mandated $25,000 general homestead exemption.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does not grant a freeport exemption.

The District does not tax nonbusiness personal property.

On November 12, 2007, the Board officially determined not to grant a "goods-in-transit" exemption.

In accordance with Section 11.131 of the Tax Code, the District must grant a complete exemption to the residential homesteads of veterans judged to be 100% disabled by the U.S. Department of Veteran Affairs.

EMPLOYEES' BENEFIT PLANS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit (See "APPENDIX B – ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT"). In addition to the TRS retirement plan, the District provides health care coverage for its employees.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by Texas law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state, and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better the terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators, and the National Education Association.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

A school district is authorized to levy M&O taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the next succeeding paragraph. The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is $1.35 per $100 of assessed valuation pursuant to an election held in the District on March 13, 1956 and the provisions of Chapter 20, Texas Education Code (now codified at Section 45.003), as amended.

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

> For the 2019 tax year, the maximum M&O tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of $0.17 and the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by $1.00. For the 2019 tax year, the state compression percentage has been set at 93%.
>
> For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum M&O tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of $0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is $0.93 (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

I&S TAX RATE LIMITATIONS . . . A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Source and Security for Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of $0.50 per $100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of $0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the $0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than $0.50 per $100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the

proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of $0.45 per $100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued as refunding bonds pursuant to Chapter 1207 and are, therefore, not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on the Bonds are included in the calculation of the 50-cent Test as applied to subsequent issues of "new debt".

PUBLIC HEARING AND VOTER-APPROVAL TAX RATE . . . A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate," as described below.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60^{th}) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, and a failure to adopt a tax rate by such required date will result in the tax rate for the taxing unit being the lower of the "effective tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the taxing unit for the preceding tax year. "Effective tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2019 tax year, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the State Compression Percentage, multiplied by $1.00; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's M&O tax rate for the 2018 tax year, less the sum of (1) $1.00, and (2) any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its Enrichment Tax Rate for the 2019 tax year, or (b) $0.04; and (iii) the school district's I&S tax rate. For the 2019 tax year, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) $0.17 and (ii) the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by $1.00.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district with a Voter-Approval Tax Rate equal to or greater than $0.97 (excluding the school district's current I&S tax rate) may not adopt tax rate for the 2019 tax year that exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60^{th}) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71^{st}) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60^{th}) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71^{st}) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60^{th}) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of $0.05 per $100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus $0.05, then $0.04 is substituted for $0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) $0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

INVESTMENTS

The District may invest its investable funds (including bond proceeds and money pledged to the payment of or as security for bonds or other indebtedness issued by the District or obligations under a lease, installment sale, or other agreement of the District) in investments authorized by State law in accordance with investment policies approved by the governing body of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

Legal Investments

Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this State that the District selects from a list the governing body of the District or designated investment committee of the District adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in the State that the District selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the District's account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the District appoints as the District's custodian of the banking deposits issued for the District's account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the SEC and operating under SEC Rule 15c3-3; (9) (i) certificates of deposit or share certificates meeting the requirements of Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code (the "Public Funds Investment Act"), that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or their respective successors, and are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and provided for by law for District deposits, or (ii) certificates of deposits where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (A) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law, or (B) a depository institution that has its main office or branch office in the State that is selected by the District, (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds

in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the SEC and operating pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act, that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clauses (1) or (13) in this paragraph or corporate bonds as described below, require the securities being purchased by the District or cash held by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) below, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less; (12) certain bankers' acceptances with stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated not less than "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (13) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated not less than "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (14) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the SEC that provide the District with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that comply with federal SEC Rule 2a-7 (17 C.F.R. Section 270.2a-7), promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.); and (15) no-load mutual funds registered with the SEC that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and have either (a) a duration of one year or more and invest exclusively in obligations described in under this heading, or (b) a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, other than the prohibited obligations described below, in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract.

A political subdivision such as the District may enter into securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, other than the prohibited obligations described below, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than AAA or AAAm or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service if the governing body of the District authorizes such investment in the particular pool by order, ordinance, or resolution and the investment pool complies with the requirements of Section 2256.016, Texas Government Code.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than AAA or AAAm or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

As a school district that qualifies as an issuer under Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended, the District is also authorized to purchase, sell, and invest its funds in corporate bonds that, at the time of purchase, are rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm "AA-" or the equivalent and have a stated final maturity that is not later than the third anniversary of the date the corporate bonds were purchased. Texas law defines "corporate bonds" as senior secured debt obligations issued by a domestic business entity and rated not lower than "AA-" or the equivalent by a nationally recognized investment rating firm. The term does not include a debt obligation that is convertible into stocks or shares in the entity issuing the bond (or an affiliate or subsidy thereof) or any unsecured debt. Corporate bonds must finally mature not later than 3 years

from their date of purchase by the school district. A school district may not (1) invest more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds, reserves, and other funds held for the payment of debt service) in corporate bonds; or (2) invest more than 25% of the funds invested in corporate bonds in any one domestic business entity (including subsidiaries and affiliates thereof). Corporate bonds held by a school district must be sold if they are at any time downgraded below "AA-" (or the equivalent thereof) or, with respect to a corporate bond rated "AA-" (or the equivalent thereof), such corporate bond is placed on negative credit watch. Corporate bonds are not an eligible investment for a public funds investment pool. To invest in corporate bonds, an eligible school district must first (i) amend its investment policy to authorize corporate bonds as an eligible investment, (ii) adopt procedures for monitoring rating changes in corporate bonds and liquidating an investment in corporate bonds, and (iii) identify funds eligible to be invested in corporate bonds. The District has, to date, taken no such action to permit its investment in corporate bonds.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Investment Policies

Under Texas law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each funds' investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) state law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board of Trustees.

Additional Provisions

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a written instrument by rule, order, or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board of Trustees; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the District's designated Investment Officer; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in non-money market mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

TAX MATTERS

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds is

excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Bond Counsel is of the further opinion that interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. A complete copy of the proposed form of opinion of Bond Counsel is set forth in Appendix C hereto.

To the extent the issue price of any maturity of the Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity of such Bonds (excluding amounts stated to be interest and payable at least annually over the term of such Bonds), the difference constitutes "original issue discount," the accrual of which, to the extent properly allocable to each Beneficial Owner thereof, is treated as interest on the Bonds which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. For this purpose, the issue price of a particular maturity of the Bonds is the first price at which a substantial amount of such maturity of the Bonds is sold to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). The original issue discount with respect to any maturity of the Bonds accrues daily over the term to maturity of such Bonds on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded semiannually (with straight-line interpolations between compounding dates). The accruing original issue discount is added to the adjusted basis of such Bonds to determine taxable gain or loss upon disposition (including sale, redemption, or payment on maturity) of such Bonds. Beneficial Owners of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of ownership of Bonds with original issue discount, including the treatment of Beneficial Owners who do not purchase such Bonds in the original offering to the public at the first price at which a substantial amount of such Bonds is sold to the public.

Bonds purchased, whether at original issuance or otherwise, for an amount higher than their principal amount payable at maturity (or, in some cases, at their earlier call date) ("Premium Bonds") will be treated as having amortizable bond premium. No deduction is allowable for the amortizable bond premium in the case of Bonds, like the Premium Bonds, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. However, the amount of tax-exempt interest received, and a Beneficial Owner's basis in a Premium Certificate, will be reduced by the amount of amortizable bond premium properly allocable to such Beneficial Owner. Beneficial Owners of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the proper treatment of amortizable bond premium in their particular circumstances.

The Code imposes various restrictions, conditions and requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Bonds. The District has made certain representations and covenanted to comply with certain restrictions, conditions and requirements designed to ensure that interest on the Bonds will not be included in federal gross income. Inaccuracy of these representations or failure to comply with these covenants may result in interest on the Bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the date of original issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel assumes the accuracy of these representations and compliance with these covenants. Bond Counsel has not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken), or events occurring (or not occurring), or any other matters coming to Bond Counsel's attention after the date of issuance of the Bonds may adversely affect the value of, or the tax status of interest on, the Bonds. Accordingly, the opinion of Bond Counsel is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon in connection with any such actions, events or matters.

Although Bond Counsel is of the opinion that interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of amounts treated as interest on, the Bonds may otherwise affect a Beneficial Owner's federal, state or local tax liability. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences depends upon the particular tax status of the Beneficial Owner or the Beneficial Owner's other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any such other tax consequences.

Current and future legislative proposals, if enacted into law, clarification of the Code or court decisions may cause interest on the Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to federal income taxation or to be subject to or exempted from state income taxation, or otherwise prevent Beneficial Owners from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. The introduction or enactment of any such legislative proposals or clarification of the Code or court decisions may also affect, perhaps significantly, the market price for, or marketability of, the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential impact of any pending or proposed federal or state tax legislation, regulations or litigation, as to which Bond Counsel is expected to express no opinion.

The opinion of Bond Counsel is based on current legal authority, covers certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities, and represents Bond Counsel's judgment as to the proper treatment of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. It is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") or the courts. Furthermore, Bond Counsel cannot give and has not given any opinion or assurance about the future activities of the District, or about the effect of future changes in the Code, the applicable regulations, the interpretation thereof or the enforcement thereof by the IRS. The District has covenanted, however, to comply with the requirements of the Code.

Bond Counsel's engagement with respect to the Bonds ends with the issuance of the Bonds, and, unless separately engaged, Bond Counsel is not obligated to defend the District or the Beneficial Owners regarding the tax-exempt status of the Bonds in the event of an audit examination by the IRS. Under current procedures, parties other than the District and their appointed counsel,

including the Beneficial Owners, would have little, if any, right to participate in the audit examination process. Moreover, because achieving judicial review in connection with an audit examination of tax-exempt Bonds is difficult, obtaining an independent review of IRS positions with which the District legitimately disagrees, may not be practicable. Any action of the IRS, including but not limited to selection of the Bonds for audit, or the course or result of such audit, or an audit of Bonds presenting similar tax issues may affect the market price for, or the marketability of, the Bonds, and may cause the District or the Beneficial Owners to incur significant expense.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified material events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). This information will be available free of charge from the MSRB via Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org.

Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in Appendix A to this Official Statement under Tables numbered 1 through 5 and 7 through 12 and in APPENDIX A. The District will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX B or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year following the end of its fiscal year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

Material Event Notices

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB (not in excess of ten (10) days after the occurrence of the event). The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the District; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the District, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, redemption provisions, liquidity enhancement, or credit enhancement). In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports".

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or

governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District.

For the events listed in clause (15) and (16) above, the term "financial obligation" means a: (A) debt obligation; (B) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (c) a guarantee of either (A) or (B). The term "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

All documents provided to the MSRB shall be accompanied by identifying information, as prescribed by the MSRB.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell the Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the District from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized Bond Counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and opening data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in type of information and data provided. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

The District has complied in all material respects with its continuing disclosure agreements pursuant to the Rule.

OTHER INFORMATION

Ratings

An application has been filed by the District with, and conditional approval has been received from, the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, and S&P Global Ratings, ("S&P") rates all bond issues (such as the Bonds) guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas "AAA" (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM"). In addition, S&P has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "A+" to the Bonds. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from S&P. The ratings reflect only the views of S&P, and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of such ratings.

The above ratings are not recommendations to buy, sell, or hold the Bonds, and such ratings may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the rating agencies. Any downward revision or withdrawal of either or both ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

No Litigation Certificate

The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency, or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial statements or operations of the District. At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriter with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the

issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of said Bonds.

Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201), the Bonds (1) are negotiable instruments, (2) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (3) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such Bonds are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least $1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations, or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any other jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be offered, sold, or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration and qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions in such other jurisdictions.

Legal Matters

The District will furnish a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinions of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the legal opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Houston, Texas, Bond Counsel, with respect to the Bonds being issued in compliance with the provisions of applicable law and the interest on the Bonds being excludable from gross income for purposes of federal income tax. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as APPENDIX C – Form of Bond Counsel Opinion.

Bond Counsel was engaged by, and only represents, the District. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel did not take part in the preparation of the Official Statement, and the firms have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under captions or subcaptions, "THE BONDS" (except under the subcaptions "Sources and Uses of Funds", "Permanent School Fund Guarantee", and "Book-Entry-Only System"), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" (except under the subcaption "Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition"), "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS," "TAX MATTERS," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except under the subcaption "Compliance With Prior Undertakings"), "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Investments and Eligibility To Secure Public Funds in Texas", "OTHER INFORMATION – Registration and Qualification of Bonds For Sale", and "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Matters" (except for the last two sentences of the second paragraph thereof) and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and legal matters contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the definitive Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by their counsel, Sara Leon & Associates, LLC, Austin, Texas. The legal fee of such firm is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future

performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

Financial Advisor

In its role as Financial Advisor, Government Capital Securities Corporation has relied on the District for certain information concerning the District and the Bonds. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information in this Official Statement.

The Financial Advisor to the District has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Forward Looking Statements

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners, and competitors, and legislative, judicial, and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

Use of Audited Financial Statements

Belt Harris Pechacek, LLLP, the District's independent auditor, has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of its report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report Belt Harris Pechacek, LLLP also has not performed any procedures relating to this Official Statement.

UNDERWRITING

Oppenheimer & Co. (the "Underwriter") has agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District for $5,662,905.22 (being the principal amount of the Bonds, plus a premium of $820,812.60 less an Underwriter's discount of $42,907.38). The Underwriter will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds to be offered to the public may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriter and other dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) at process lower than the public offering prices of such Bonds, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriter.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information set forth in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Miscellaneous

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements, and other sources that are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents, and resolutions contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

Concluding Statement

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements, and other sources which are considered to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents, and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects. The Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds will also approve the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement, or amendment thereto and authorize its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Underwriter. This Official Statement has been approved by the Board of Trustees of the District for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission's rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

ATTEST:

/s/ Robert Lundy
President, Board of Trustees
Hallettsville Independent School District

/s/ Marna Klimitchek
Secretary, Board of Trustees
Hallettsville Independent School District

SCHEDULE I

SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS

Hallettsville Independent School District
Current Refunding of Series 2010C

Bond	Maturity Date	Interest Rate	Par Amount	Call Date	Call Price
U/L Tax SBB Taxable Series 2010C (Build America Bonds – Direct Subsidy):					
TERM001					
	8/15/2030	6.265%	2,105,000.00	9/25/2020	100.000
TERM002					
	08/15/2035	6.465%	3,435,000.00	9/25/2020	100.000
			5,540,000.00		

APPENDIX A

FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOOL DISTRICT

TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS, AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT

District Direct Debt

2019-2020 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation[(1)] (100% of Estimated Market Value)	$760,503,849
Outstanding Debt	20,195,000
Plus: The Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020B	4,885,000
Less: Refunded Obligations	5,540,000
Total Direct Debt	$19,540,000
As a % of 2019-2020 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	2.57%

[(1)] Provided by the District and Lavaca County Central Appraisal District, Colorado County Appraisal District, Wharton County Central Appraisal District and Jackson Central Appraisal District.

TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY CATEGORY

	Tax Year 2019	Tax Year 2018	Tax Year 2017	Tax Year 2016	Tax Year 2015
Real Property	$1,721,391,781	$1,618,333,357	$1,555,075,996	$1,512,210,002	$1,465,690,409
Non Real Property	320,076,139	377,057,716	317,748,691	309,916,719	364,638,058
Gross Value	$2,041,467,920	$1,995,391,073	$1,872,824,687	$1,822,126,721	$1,830,328,467
Less Exemptions	1,280,964,071	1,258,751,485	1,217,135,614	1,181,716,721	1,147,901,529
Net Taxable Value	$ 760,503,849	$ 736,639,588	$ 655,689,073	$ 640,410,000	$ 682,426,938

TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Estimated Population[(1)]	Taxable Assessed Valuation[(2)]	Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Tax Supported Debt Outstanding[(3)]	Ratio of Tax Supported Debt to Assessed Valuation	Tax Supported Debt Per Capita
2016	8,158	$682,426,938	$83,651	$20,955,000	3.07%	$2,569
2017	8,294	640,410,000	77,214	20,090,000	3.14%	2,422
2018	8,470	655,689,073	77,413	19,205,000	2.93%	2,267
2019	8,450	736,639,588	87,176	18,300,000	2.48%	2,166
2020	8,450	760,503,849	90,000	19,540,000[(4)]	2.57%	2,312

[(1)] Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas

[(2)] Established by Lavaca County Central Appraisal District, Colorado County Appraisal District, Wharton County Central Appraisal District and Jackson Central Appraisal District, subject to change during the ensuing year.

[(3)] Source: District's audited financial statements.

[(4)] Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Obligations.

TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY, AND COLLECTION HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Tax Year	Taxable Assessed Valuation[1]	Tax Rate	Tax Levy[2]	Percent Collected	
					Current	Total
2016	2015	$682,426,938	$1.3127	$8,700,112	98.43%	99.66%
2017	2016	640,410,000	1.3127	8,840,799	98.38%	99.60%
2018	2017	655,689,073	1.3127	9,070,678	98.52%	99.41%
2019	2018	736,639,588	1.3085	9,869,582	98.81%	98.81%
2020	2019	760,503,849	1.2308	9,976,657		
					(2019 In Process of Collection)	

(1) Net of exemptions. Assessed valuations do not include adjustments in supplemental rolls made after the end of each fiscal year.
(2) Excludes penalties and interest.

TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS

Taxpayers	Type of Property	2019/20 Net Taxable Assessed Valuations	% of Total 2019/20 Assessed Valuation
1. Enterprise Texas Pipeline LP	Pipeline	$ 76,052,710	10.00%
2. Modelo Energy LLC/Capital Star	Oil & Gas	$ 47,450,010	6.24%
3. DCP South Central Texas	Oil & Gas	$ 23,227,450	3.05%
4. Copano Field Services-Karnes	Pipeline	$ 20,164,170	2.65%
5. HSC Pipeline Partnership LP	Pipeline	$ 14,355,150	1.89%
6. Enbridge (US) Inc DBA	Oil & Gas Transporting	$ 12,102,250	1.59%
7. Trio Consulting & Management	Oil & Gas Consulting	$ 11,568,890	1.52%
8. Kinder Morgan Tejas Pipeline	Pipeline	$ 11,546,950	1.52%
9. Frontline Construction, LLC	Construction	$ 6,460,734	0.85%
10. Mighty Mite Inc	Industrial Manufacturing	$ 724,440	0.10%
Total		$223,652,754	29.41%

TABLE 6 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT

Expenditures of the various taxing entities within the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by such entities on properties within the District. Such entities are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. This statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax debt ("Tax Debt") was developed from information contained in "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed may have issued additional Tax Debt since the date hereof, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional Tax Debt, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping Tax Debt of the District.

Taxing Jurisdiction	As Of	Total Debt[(a)]	Estimated % Overlapping	Overlapping Debt
Colorado Co	07/31/20	$5,540,000	0.28%	$ 15,512
Jackson Co	07/31/20	-None-	0.07%	0
Lavaca Co	07/31/20	700,000	39.62%	277,340
Wharton Co	07/31/20	-None-	0.05%	0
Estimated (Net) Overlapping Debt				$ 292,852
Hallettsville ISD[(b)]		$19,540,000		19,540,000
Total Direct & Estimated Overlapping Debt				$19,832,852
As a % of Certified 2019-20 Taxable Assessed Valuation				2.61%

[(a)] Gross Debt
[(b)] Includes the Bonds, excludes Refunded Obligations.

[*Remainder of page intentionally left blank*]

DEBT INFORMATION

TABLE 7 - TAX SUPPORTED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS[1][2]

Period Ending 8/31	Outstanding Debt Service Requirements	Less: Refunded Bonds	Debt Service Requirements Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2020B Principal	Interest	Total	Subsidy	Total Debt Service Requirements
		$					
2021	$ 1,264,072.87	237,129.47	$ -	$ 141,111.11	$ 141,111.11	$ (252,019.58)	$ 1,168,054.51
2022	1,261,402.69	237,129.47	-	158,750.00	158,750.00	(252,019.58)	1,183,023.22
2023	1,253,483.79	237,129.47	-	158,750.00	158,750.00	(252,019.58)	1,175,104.32
2024	1,251,489.49	237,129.47	-	158,750.00	158,750.00	(252,019.58)	1,173,110.02
2025	1,258,913.99	237,129.47	-	158,750.00	158,750.00	(252,019.58)	1,180,534.52
2026	1,263,172.99	412,129.47	115,000.00	158,750.00	273,750.00	(252,019.58)	1,124,793.52
2027	6,487,077.84	404,784.31	120,000.00	154,150.00	274,150.00	(252,019.58)	6,356,443.52
2028	1,598,751.64	782,439.14	475,000.00	149,350.00	624,350.00	-	1,440,662.50
2029	1,595,047.12	783,934.62	510,000.00	130,350.00	640,350.00	-	1,451,462.50
2030	1,594,493.29	784,380.79	540,000.00	109,950.00	649,950.00	-	1,460,062.50
2031	1,596,108.90	778,777.65	565,000.00	93,750.00	658,750.00	-	1,476,081.25
2032	1,594,147.17	781,490.92	595,000.00	76,800.00	671,800.00	-	1,484,456.25
2033	1,591,561.07	777,904.82	620,000.00	58,950.00	678,950.00	-	1,492,606.25
2034	1,591,692.16	778,235.91	655,000.00	40,350.00	695,350.00	-	1,508,806.25
2035	777,267.65	777,267.65	690,000.00	20,700.00	710,700.00	-	710,700.00
Total	$25,978,682.67	$8,246,992.64	$4,885,000.00	$1,769,211.11	$6,654,211.11	$(1,764,137.05)	$24,385,901.14

Estimated Average Annual Debt Service Requirements $1,625,726.74
Estimated Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement..... $6,356,443.52

[1] Does not include the District's outstanding maintenance tax debt for the Series 2015 Notes, the Series 2016 Notes and the District's Public Property Finance Contract dated September 10, 2015. For more information about the maintenance tax debt, please reference the District's 2019 Audited Financial Statements attached as Appendix B to the Official Statement.

[2] Net of: (i) Federal subsidy on the District's $5,230,000 Unlimited Tax Qualified School Construction Bonds, Taxable Series 2010 (Direct Subsidy) and (ii) the Federal subsidy on the Refunded Obligations. The District is required to annually fund a Sinking Fund Account held in Trust to be used for the payment of principal upon maturity. As of August 31, 2019, the value of the Sinking Fund Account was $2,495,000.

TABLE 8 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED UNLIMITED TAX BONDS

After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have no authorized but unissued unlimited tax bonds. The District does not anticipate issuing additional debt this fiscal year.

[*Remainder of page intentionally left blank*]

TABLE 9 – GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES[(a)]

For Fiscal Year Ended August 31st

	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
Revenues					
Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 8,577,459	$ 7,657,930	$ 7,325,246	$ 7,575,008	$ 7,933,236
State Program Revenues	3,616,425	3,584,460	3,991,237	3,619,764	2,507,245
Federal Program Revenues	29,094	32,529	32,648	-	-
Total Revenues	12,222,978	11,274,919	11,349,131	11,194,772	10,440,481
Expenditures					
Current:					
Instruction	5,493,538	5,290,032	5,460,603	5,271,628	5,466,943
Instructional Resources & Media Services	195,539	177,446	188,882	191,064	179,343
Curriculum & Staff Development	98,266	108,172	105,559	107,541	99,364
Instructional Leadership	-	-	-	-	-
School Leadership	747,431	641,239	591,426	599,506	594,628
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	226,157	232,838	236,053	231,955	221,496
Health Services	108,896	72,983	73,027	69,415	70,143
Student Transportation	626,635	534,659	480,402	487,358	505,107
Food Services	-	-	-	-	-
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	647,310	575,422	545,261	538,781	523,600
General Administration	400,003	362,472	315,689	302,374	302,138
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1,198,316	1,143,594	1,223,755	1,085,498	1,049,101
Security and Monitoring Services	101,129	27,161	19,210	24,474	15,847
Data Processing Services	407,225	362,053	406,633	428,113	294,387
Principal on Long-Term Debt	882,342	189,378	180,161	107,214	60,000
Interest on Long-Term Debt	55,998	60,075	66,617	36,809	36,663
Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	-	-	-	22,045	-
Capital Outlay	317,592	155,858	85,387	1,521,728	30,570
Contracted Instructional Svcs Betw. Public Schools	-	-	123,054	250,641	25,508
Payments to Shared Services Arrangements	567,865	647,433	637,921	643,955	382,610
Other Intergovernmental Charges	230,449	229,761	223,174	223,076	203,486
Total Expenditures	12,304,691	10,810,576	10,962,814	12,143,175	10,060,934
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	(81,713)	464,343	386,317	(948,403)	379,547
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Capital-Related Debt Issued (Regular Bonds)	-	-	-	800,665	-
Issuance of Non-Current Debt	-	-	-	545,380	-
Transfers In	691,287	-	-	50,000	(72,143)
Transfers Out	(4,955)	(13,222)	(607)	(102,661)	-
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	686,332	(13,222)	(607)	1,293,384	(72,143)
Net Change in Fund Balances	604,619	451,121	385,710	344,981	307,404
Fund Balance – September 1 (Beginning)	4,126,898	3,675,777	3,290,067	2,945,085	2,637,680
Fund Balance – August 31 (Ending)	$ 4,731,517	$ 4,126,898	$ 3,675,777	$ 3,290,066	$ 2,945,084

[(a)] Source: The District's audited financial statements.

TABLE 10 - GENERAL OPERATING FUND COMPARATIVE BALANCE SHEET

	Fiscal Years Ended August 31st				
	2019	**2018**	**2017**	**2016**	**2015**
ASSETS:					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	$3,156,916	$4,013,993	$3,481,881	$3,419,478	$3,615,418
Current Investments	2,330,263	778,005	523,270	-	-
Property Taxes Receivable	381,762	519,452	509,037	483,866	455,430
Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(170,922)	(200,554)	(184,220)	(172,661	(164,272)
Due from other Governments	109,860	1,365	273,126	506,011	-
Due from Other Funds	142,476	-	-	-	-
Other Receivables	59	38	27	9,581	-
Prepaid Items	-	76	-	-	-
Total Assets	$5,950,414	$5,112,375	$4,603,121	$4,246,275	$3,906,576
LIABILITIES:					
Current Liabilities:					
Accounts Payable	$ 363,264	$ 20,259	$ 30,263	$ 76,844	$ 8,167
Payroll Deductions & Withholdings	-	-	-	14	371
Accrued Wages Payable	631,656	597,446	556,891	561,446	440,549
Due to Other Governments	-	31,311	3,962	6,699	219,647
Accrued Expenditures	13,078	12,326	11,384	-	-
Deferred Revenue	59	5,238	12,727	-	1,600
Total Liabilities	$1,008,057	$ 666,580	$ 602,527	$ 645,003	$ 670,334
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:					
Unavailable Revenue for Property Taxes	210,840	318,897	324,817	311,206	291,158
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	210,840	318,897	324,817	311,206	291,158
FUND BALANCES:					
Prepaid Items	-	76	-	-	-
Restricted Fund Balances:					
Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	-	-	-
Other Restrictions of Fund Balance	-	-	-	-	-
Committed Fund Balances:					
Construction	800,000	500,000	390,945	275,000	-
Capital Expenditures for Equipment	60,000	-	-	-	-
Assigned Fund Balances:					
Other Assigned Fund Balance	46,627	32,923	30,348	-	-
Unassigned	3,824,890	3,593,899	3,254,484	3,015,066	2,945,084
Total Fund Balances	4,731,517	4,126,898	3,675,777	3,290,066	2,945,084
Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources and Fund Balances	$5,950,414	$5,112,375	$4,603,121	$4,246,275	$3,906,576

Source: District's audited financial reports.

[*Remainder of page intentionally left blank*]

TABLE 11 – CURRENT INVESTMENTS

As of July 30, 2020, the District's investable funds amounted to $3,225,634.76. The following summary itemizes the District's investment portfolio by type of security:

General Operating Fund		
	Checking	$649,074.55
	Money Market	$2,665,959.73
	CDs	$3,547,983.11
Interest & Sinking Fund		
	Money Market	$1,120,634.76
	CDs	$2,105,000.00
	Total	**$3,225,634.76**

(1) The investment pools in which the District invests were created for Texas government entities. Such investment pools operate as money-market equivalents.

No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to another instrument, index or commodity.

APPENDIX B

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

HALLETTSVILLE
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

This page is left blank intentionally.

Hallettsville Independent School District
Annual Financial Report
For The Year Ended August 31, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page	Exhibit
INTRODUCTORY SECTION		
Certificate of Board	2	
FINANCIAL SECTION		
Independent Auditors' Report	4	
Management's Discussion and Analysis (Required Supplementary Information)	8	
Basic Financial Statements		
Government-wide Financial Statements:		
Statement of Net Position	14	A-1
Statement of Activities	15	B-1
Fund Financial Statements:		
Balance Sheet - Governmental Funds	16	C-1
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position	17	C-1R
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	18	C-2
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities	19	C-3
Statement of Net Position - Internal Service Fund	20	D-1
Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position - Internal Service Fund	21	D-2
Statement of Cash Flows - Internal Service Fund	22	D-3
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position - Fiduciary Funds	23	E-1
Notes to the Financial Statements	24	
Required Supplementary Information		
Budgetary Comparison Schedules:		
General Fund	49	G-1
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability - Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS)	51	G-2
Schedule of District Contributions - Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS)	53	G-3
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liablity - Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care)	55	G-4
Schedule of District Contributions - Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care)	56	G-5
Combining Statements as Supplementary Information:		
Special Revenue Funds:		
Combining Balance Sheet - Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds	58	H-1
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds	61	H-2

Hallettsville Independent School District
Annual Financial Report
For The Year Ended August 31, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page	Exhibit
OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION SECTION		
Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable	65	J-1
Budgetary Comparison Schedules Required by the Texas Education Agency:		
National School Breakfast and Lunch Program	67	J-2
Debt Service Fund	68	J-3
OTHER COMPLIANCE SECTION		
Independent Auditors' Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*	70	
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs	72	
Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings	73	
Schedule of Required Responses to Selected School First Indicators	74	L-1

Introductory Section

This page is left blank intentionally.

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Hallettsville Independent School District	Lavaca	143-901
Name of School District	County	Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above named school district were reviewed and (check one) _____approved _____disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2019, at a meeting of the board of trustees of such school district on the ____ day of _____, _____.

_____ Signature of Board Secretary

_____ Signature of Board President

If the board of trustees disapproved of the auditors' report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are):
(attach list as necessary)

This page is left blank intentionally.

Financial Section

This page is left blank intentionally.

Independent Auditors' Report

To the Board of Trustees of
Hallettsville Independent School District:

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Hallettsville Independent School District (the "District") as of and for the year ended August 31, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the District's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the District as of August 31, 2019, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, budgetary comparison information, schedules of the District's proportionate share of the net pension and other postemployment benefit liability, and schedules of contributions, identified as Required Supplementary Information in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the Required Supplementary Information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The introductory section, combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, other supplementary information, and the schedule of required responses to selected school first indicators are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not required parts of the basic financial statements.

The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and other supplementary information are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and other supplementary information are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The introductory section and the schedule of required responses to selected school first indicators have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated October 31, 2019 on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Respectfully submitted,

BELT HARRIS PECHACEK, LLLP

Belt Harris Pechacek, LLLP
Certified Public Accountants
Houston, Texas
November 5, 2019

This page is left blank intentionally.

Management's Discussion and Analysis

This page is left blank intentionally.

This discussion and analysis of the financial performance of Hallettsville Independent School District (the "District") provides an overview of the District's financial activities for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. It should be read in conjunction with the District's financial statements.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The District's total combined net position at August 31, 2019 was $11,143,698.
- For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019, the District's general fund reported a total fund balance of $4,731,517, of which $800,000 is committed for construction, $60,000 is committed for capital expenditures for equipment, $46,627 is assigned, and $3,824,890 is unassigned. The debt service fund reported a fund balance of $3,940,414, all of which is restricted.
- At the end of the fiscal year, the District's governmental funds (the general fund plus all state and federal grant funds, and the debt service fund) reported combined ending fund balances of $8,699,033.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The annual report consists of three parts – *Management's Discussion and Analysis* (this section), the *Basic Financial Statements*, and *Required Supplementary Information*. The basic statements include two kinds of statements that present different views supplementary of the District.

- The first two statements are *government-wide financial statements* that provide both *long-term* and *short-term* information about the District's overall financial status.
- The remaining statements are *fund financial statements* that focus on *individual parts* of the government, reporting the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements.
- The *governmental funds* statements tell how *general government* services were financed in the *short-term* as well as what remains for future spending.
- *Proprietary fund* statements provide information about services provided to parties inside the District. The proprietary funds include the internal service fund (the District's insurance fund).
- *Fiduciary fund* statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of others, to whom the fiduciary resources belong. This fund includes student activity funds.

The financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed data. The notes to the financial statements are followed by a section entitled *Required Supplementary Information* that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The Statement of Net Position includes all of the District's assets and liabilities. All of the current period's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the Statement of Activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The government-wide statements report the District's net position and how it has changed. The net position is the difference between the District's assets and liabilities and is one way to measure the District's financial health or position.

- Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position is an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional non-financial factors such as changes in the District's tax base, staffing patterns, enrollment, and attendance.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the *governmental activities*. Most of the District's basic services such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services, general administration, and plant operation and maintenance are included in *governmental activities*. Locally assessed property taxes, together with State foundation program entitlements, which are based upon student enrollment and attendance, finance most of the governmental activities.

FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant funds – not the District as a whole. Funds are simply accounting devices that are used to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and other funds are mandated by bond agreements or bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees (the "Board") establishes other funds to control and manage money set aside for particular purposes or to show that the District is properly using certain taxes and grants.
- Other funds are used to account for assets held by the District in a custodial capacity – these assets do not belong to the District, but the District is responsible to properly account for them.

The District has the following kinds of funds:

- *Governmental funds* – Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how cash and other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed *short-term* view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement, or on the subsequent page, that explains the relationship (or differences) between them.
- *Proprietary funds* – The District reports the activities for which it charges users in proprietary funds using the same accounting methods employed in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities. The internal service fund reports activities that provide supplies and services for the District's other programs and activities.
- *Fiduciary funds* – The District serves as the trustee, or fiduciary, for certain funds such as student activity funds. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its governmental operations.

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

The District's combined net position was $11,143,698 at August 31, 2019. *Table 1* focuses on net position while *Table 2* shows the revenues and expenses that changed the net position balance during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. Within *Table 2*, the District reported an increase of $1,124,485 in net position from the prior year. Long-term liabilities increased due to the increases in the net pension/other postemployment benefits (OPEB) liability. Revenues for the District increased significantly in operating grants and contributions due to prior year negative revenues related to non-employer contributing entity (NECE) on-behalf accruals for the OPEB plan. Property tax revenues increased due to an increase in assessed value of properties within the District. Expenses increased significantly for the District in instruction, school leadership, food services, co-curricular/extracurricular activities, general administration, plant maintenance and operations, and data processing services due to prior year negative expenses related to NECE on-behalf accruals for the OPEB plan and the current year increases in the net pension/OPEB liabilities.

Table 1
Net Position

Description	Governmental Activities 2019	Governmental Activities 2018	Total Change 2019-2018
Current assets	$ 10,052,764	$ 9,152,298	$ 900,466
Capital assets	30,506,208	31,201,101	(694,893)
Total Assets	40,558,972	40,353,399	205,573
Deferred outflows related to pensions	1,464,839	719,381	745,458
Deferred outflows related to OPEB	333,270	52,399	280,871
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	1,798,109	771,780	1,026,329
Current liabilities	1,159,288	834,581	324,707
Long-term liabilities	28,692,855	28,671,525	21,330
Total Liabilities	29,852,143	29,506,106	346,037
Deferred inflows related to pensions	179,288	244,104	(64,816)
Deferred inflows related to OPEB	1,181,952	1,355,756	(173,804)
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	1,361,240	1,599,860	(238,620)
Net Position:			
Net investment in capital assets	8,109,048	7,287,677	821,371
Restricted	3,967,516	3,884,382	83,134
Unrestricted	(932,866)	(1,152,846)	219,980
Total Net Position	$ 11,143,698	$ 10,019,213	$ 1,124,485

Table 2
Changes in Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Total Change
	2019	2018	2019-2018
Revenues			
Program revenues:			
Charges for services	$ 775,625	$ 652,592	$ 123,033
Operating grants and contributions	1,710,141	(702,299)	2,412,440
General revenues:			
Maintenance and operations taxes	7,716,253	7,063,818	652,435
Debt service taxes	1,993,116	1,850,537	142,579
State aid - formula grants	3,134,838	3,113,481	21,357
Investment earnings	71,005	43,752	27,253
Miscellaneous	609,999	566,876	43,123
Total Revenue	16,010,978	12,588,757	3,422,220
Expenses			
Instruction	7,071,012	4,566,610	2,504,402
Instructional resources and media services	254,967	171,646	83,321
Curriculum and staff development	122,251	67,250	55,001
School leadership	823,097	462,979	360,118
Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	252,606	163,550	89,056
Social w ork/health services	110,882	58,432	52,450
Student transportation	524,605	431,453	93,152
Food services	816,561	587,456	229,105
Co-curricular/extracurricular activities	829,985	573,147	256,838
General administration	435,962	294,585	141,377
Plant maintenance and operations	1,272,131	1,031,568	240,563
Security and monitoring	74,402	27,161	47,241
Data processing services	423,840	265,231	158,609
Interest on long-term debt	1,047,888	1,088,472	(40,584)
Bond issuance costs and fees	27,989	24,205	3,784
Payments to fiscal agent	567,865	647,433	(79,568)
Other intergovernmental charges	230,449	229,761	688
Total Expenses	14,886,492	10,690,939	4,195,553
Change in Net Position	1,124,485	1,897,818	(773,333)
Beginning net position	10,019,213	8,121,395	1,897,818
Ending Net Position	$ 11,143,698	$ 10,019,213	$ 1,124,485

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

At the close of the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019, the District's governmental funds reported a combined fund balance of $8,883,902. This compares to a combined fund balance of $8,011,281 at August 31, 2018. The fund balance in the general fund increased due primarily to an increase in property taxes as a result of an increase in property tax values, and an increase in state foundation revenue. The debt service fund balance increased as a result of a federal tax subsidy.

BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS

In accordance with State law and generally accepted accounting principles, the District prepares an annual budget for the general fund, the food service special revenue fund, and the debt service fund. Special revenue funds have budgets approved by the funding agency and are amended throughout the year as required.

During the period ended August 31, 2019, the District amended its budget as required by State law to reflect current levels of revenue and anticipated expenses. There were no material changes between the original budget and the final amended budget. The general fund's actual revenues exceeded budgeted revenues by $2,501 due to receiving more state revenue than anticipated. The actual expenditures exceeded budgeted expenditures by $119,857. This negative variance was based on unanticipated timing for completion of capital improvements through year end.

CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital assets are generally defined as those items that have useful lives of two years or more and have an initial cost of an amount determined by the Board. Donated capital assets are recorded at acquisition value at the date of donation. During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019, the District used a capitalization threshold of $5,000, which means that all capital type assets, including library books, with a cost or initial value of less than $5,000 were not included in the capital assets inventory.

At August 31, 2019, the District had a total of $30,506,208 invested in capital assets (net of depreciation) such as land, construction in progress, buildings, and District equipment. This total includes $361,488 invested in vehicles, equipment, and buildings, and $191,581 in construction in progress during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019.

Major capital asset events during the year included the following:

- Purchase of a bus for $96,954
- Purchase of a bus for career and technology for $58,334
- Purchase of a Suburban for $43,529
- Renovating a parking lot for $126,011
- Purchase of an emergency radio system for $27,302

More detailed information about the District's capital assets can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

LONG-TERM DEBT

At year end, the District had $21,741,948 in long-term debt outstanding versus $23,204,292 last year.

More detailed information about the District's long-term liabilities is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGET AND RATES

The District's budgeted expenditures for the 2019-2020 school year total $12,070,546 and the District's Board adopted a tax rate of $1.2308, with $0.9700 for Maintenance and Operations and $0.2608 for Interest and Sinking.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's business office at 302 North Ridge Street, Hallettsville, Texas 77964 or by calling (361) 798-2242.

This page is left blank intentionally.

Basic Financial Statements

This page is left blank intentionally.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		1 Governmental Activities
	ASSETS:	
1110	*Cash and Cash Equivalents*	$ 3,688,541
1120	*Current Investments*	3,338,378
1220	*Property Taxes Receivable*	456,455
1230	*Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes*	(195,029)
1240	*Due from Other Governments*	269,360
1290	*Other Receivables (Net)*	59
	Capital Assets:	
1510	*Land*	596,681
1520	*Buildings and Improvements, Net*	29,070,969
1530	*Equipment, Net*	63,218
1530	*Vehicles, Net*	583,759
1580	*Construction in Progress*	191,581
1800	*Restricted Assets*	2,495,000
1000	Total Assets	40,558,972
	DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES:	
1705	*Deferred Outflows Related to Pensions*	1,464,839
1706	*Deferred Outflows Related to OPEB*	333,270
1700	Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	1,798,109
	LIABILITIES:	
2110	*Accounts Payable*	364,666
2140	*Interest Payable*	61,717
2165	*Accrued Liabilities*	694,163
2300	*Deferred Revenue*	38,742
	Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501	*Due Within One Year*	725,385
2502	*Due in More Than One Year*	21,671,775
2540	*Net Pension Liability*	2,557,990
2545	*Net OPEB Liability*	3,737,705
2000	Total Liabilities	29,852,143
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:	
	Deferred Inflow Related to Pensions	179,288
	Deferred Inflow Related to OPEB	1,181,952
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	1,361,240
	NET POSITION:	
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets	8,109,048
	Restricted For:	
3820	Federal and State Programs	27,102
3850	Debt Service	3,940,414
3900	Unrestricted	(932,866)
3000	Total Net Position	$ 11,143,698

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	1 Expenses	3 Program Revenues: Charges for Services	4 Program Revenues: Operating Grants and Contributions	Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position: Governmental Activities
	Governmental Activities:				
11	*Instruction*	$ 7,071,012	$ --	$ 970,892	$ (6,100,120)
12	*Instructional Resources and Media Services*	254,967	--	16,121	(238,846)
13	*Curriculum and Staff Development*	122,251	--	25,078	(97,173)
23	*School Leadership*	823,097	--	63,801	(759,296)
31	*Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services*	252,606	--	23,586	(229,020)
33	*Health Services*	110,882	--	1,800	(109,082)
34	*Student Transportation*	524,605	--	15,012	(509,593)
35	*Food Service*	816,561	283,961	411,910	(120,690)
36	*Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities*	829,985	173,984	39,381	(616,620)
41	*General Administration*	435,962	--	25,875	(410,087)
51	*Facilities Maintenance and Operations*	1,272,131	3,738	48,553	(1,219,840)
52	*Security and Monitoring Services*	74,402	--	964	(73,438)
53	*Data Processing Services*	423,840	--	22,445	(401,395)
72	*Interest on Long-term Debt*	1,047,888	--	41,731	(1,006,157)
73	*Bond Issuance Costs and Fees*	27,989	--	--	(27,989)
93	*Payments Related to Shared Services Arrangements*	567,865	313,942	2,992	(250,931)
99	*Other Intergovernmental Charges*	230,449	--	--	(230,449)
TG	Total Governmental Activities	14,886,492	775,625	1,710,141	(12,400,726)
TP	Total Primary Government	$ 14,886,492	$ 775,625	$ 1,710,141	(12,400,726)
	General Revenues:				
MT	*Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes*				7,716,253
DT	*Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service*				1,993,116
IE	*Investment Earnings*				71,005
GC	*Grants and Contributions Not Restricted to Specific Programs*				3,134,838
MI	*Miscellaneous*				609,999
TR	Total General Revenues				13,525,211
CN	Change in Net Position				1,124,485
NB	Net Position - Beginning				10,019,213
NE	Net Position - Ending				$ 11,143,698

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
	ASSETS:				
1110	*Cash and Cash Equivalents*	$ 3,156,916	$ 437,299	$ 89,800	$ 3,684,015
1120	*Current Investments*	2,330,263	1,008,115	--	3,338,378
1220	*Property Taxes Receivable*	381,762	74,693	--	456,455
1,230	*Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes*	(170,922)	(24,107)	--	(195,029)
1240	*Due from Other Governments*	109,860	--	159,500	269,360
1260	*Due from Other Funds*	142,476	--	--	142,476
1290	*Other Receivables*	59	--	--	59
1800	*Restricted Assets*	--	2,495,000	--	2,495,000
1000	Total Assets	$ 5,950,414	$ 3,991,000	$ 249,300	$ 10,190,714
	LIABILITIES:				
	Current Liabilities:				
2110	*Accounts Payable*	$ 363,264	$ --	$ 1,402	$ 364,666
2160	*Accrued Wages Payable*	631,656	--	37,699	669,355
2170	*Due to Other Funds*	--	--	142,476	142,476
2200	*Accrued Expenditures*	13,078	--	1,938	15,016
2300	*Deferred Revenue*	59	--	38,683	38,742
2000	Total Liabilities	1,008,057	--	222,198	1,230,255
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:				
2600	*Unavailable Revenue for Property Taxes*	210,840	50,586	--	261,426
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	210,840	50,586	--	261,426
	FUND BALANCES:				
	Restricted Fund Balances:				
3480	*Retirement of Long-Term Debt*	--	3,940,414	--	3,940,414
3490	*Other Restrictions of Fund Balance*	--	--	27,102	27,102
	Committed Fund Balances:				
3510	*Construction*	800,000	--	--	800,000
3530	*Capital Expenditures for Equipment*	60,000	--	--	60,000
	Assigned Fund Balances:				
3590	*Other Assigned Fund Balance*	46,627	--	--	46,627
3600	Unassigned	3,824,890	--	--	3,824,890
3000	Total Fund Balances	4,731,517	3,940,414	27,102	8,699,033
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources, and Fund Balances	$ 5,950,414	$ 3,991,000	$ 249,300	$ 10,190,714

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET
TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2019

Total fund balances - governmental funds balance sheet	$	8,699,033
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position (SNP) are different because:		
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not reported in the funds.		30,506,209
Property taxes receivable unavailable to pay for current period expenditures are deferred in the funds.		261,426
Claims payable not recognized at the fund level		(6,549)
The assets and liabilities of internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the SNP.		1,282
Payables for bond principal which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(21,450,212)
Payables for bond interest which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(45,817)
Payables for notes which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(946,948)
Other long-term liabilities which are not due and payable in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(15,900)
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability is not reported in the funds.		(2,557,990)
Deferred inflows of resources related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds.		(179,288)
Deferred outflows of resources related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds.		1,464,839
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability is not reported in the funds.		(3,737,705)
Deferred inflows of resources related to the OPEB plan are not reported in the funds.		(1,181,952)
Deferred outflows of resources related to the OPEB plan are not reported in the funds.		333,270
Net position of governmental activities - Statement of Net Position	$	11,143,698

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
	REVENUES:				
5700	*Local and Intermediate Sources*	$ 8,577,459	$ 2,047,036	$ 310,908	$ 10,935,403
5800	*State Program Revenues*	3,616,425	41,731	211,278	3,869,434
5900	*Federal Program Revenues*	29,094	--	639,368	668,462
5020	Total Revenues	12,222,978	2,088,767	1,161,554	15,473,299
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
0011	*Instruction*	5,493,538	--	456,589	5,950,127
0012	*Instructional Resources and Media Services*	195,539	--	--	195,539
0013	*Curriculum and Staff Development*	98,266	--	11,000	109,266
0023	*School Leadership*	747,431	--	--	747,431
0031	*Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services*	226,157	--	--	226,157
0033	*Health Services*	108,896	--	--	108,896
0034	*Student Transportation*	626,635	--	--	626,635
0035	*Food Service*	--	--	666,012	666,012
0036	*Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities*	647,310	--	26,264	673,574
0041	*General Administration*	400,003	--	--	400,003
0051	*Facilities Maintenance and Operations*	1,198,316	--	5,222	1,203,538
0052	*Security and Monitoring Services*	101,129	--	575	101,704
0053	*Data Processing Services*	407,225	--	--	407,225
0071	*Principal on Long-term Debt*	882,342	580,000	--	1,462,342
0072	*Interest on Long-term Debt*	55,998	1,074,090	--	1,130,088
0073	*Bond Issuance Costs and Fees*	--	27,989	--	27,989
0081	*Capital Outlay*	317,592	--	--	317,592
0093	*Payments to Shared Services Arrangements*	567,865	--	--	567,865
0099	*Other Intergovernmental Charges*	230,449	--	--	230,449
6030	Total Expenditures	12,304,691	1,682,079	1,165,662	15,152,432
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)				
1100	Expenditures	(81,713)	406,688	(4,108)	320,867
	Other Financing Sources and (Uses):				
7915	*Transfers In*	691,287	--	4,955	696,242
7949	*Other Resources*	--	366,885	--	366,885
8911	*Transfers Out*	(4,955)	(691,287)	--	(696,242)
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	686,332	(324,402)	4,955	366,885
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	604,619	82,286	847	687,752
0100	Fund Balances - Beginning	4,126,898	3,858,128	26,255	8,011,281
3000	Fund Balances - Ending	$ 4,731,517	$ 3,940,414	$ 27,102	$ 8,699,033

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds	$	687,753
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities (SOA) are different because:		
Capital outlays are not reported as expenses in the SOA.		553,070
The depreciation of capital assets used in governmental activities is not reported in the funds.		(1,247,962)
Certain property tax revenues are deferred in the funds. This is the change in these amounts this year.		(133,750)
Revenues in the SOA not providing current financial resources are not reported as revenues in the funds.		(502,792)
Expenses not requiring the use of current financial resources are not reported as expenditures in the funds.		502,792
Repayment of bond principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.		580,000
Repayment of loan principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.		882,343
(Increase) decrease in accrued interest from beginning of period to end of period.		28,279
Changes in claims payable		(6,549)
The net revenue (expense) of internel service funds is reported with governmental activities.		26
Bond premiums are reported in the funds but not in the SOA.		53,921
GASB 68 on-behalf revenues.		590,800
The District's share of the net pension expense.		(821,510)
GASB 75 on-behalf revenues.		207,199
The District's share of the net OPEB expense.		(249,110)
GASB 75 federal funding recognized in the SOA.		(24)
Change in net position of governmental activities - Statement of Activities	$	1,124,485

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
INTERNAL SERVICE FUND
AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		Internal Service Fund Insurance Fund
	ASSETS:	
	Current Assets:	
1110	*Cash and Cash Equivalents*	$ 4,525
	Total Current Assets	4,525
1000	Total Assets	4,525
	LIABILITIES:	
	Current Liabilities:	
2200	*Accrued Expenses*	3,243
	Total Current Liabilities	3,243
2000	Total Liabilities	3,243
	NET POSITION:	
3900	*Unrestricted*	1,282
3000	Total Net Position	$ 1,282

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES
IN FUND NET POSITION - INTERNAL SERVICE FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		Internal Service Fund Insurance Fund
	OPERATING REVENUES:	
5700	*Local and Intermediate Sources*	$ 345
5020	Total Revenues	345
	OPERATING EXPENSES:	
6100	*Payroll Costs*	319
6030	Total Expenses	319
1300	Change in Net Position	26
0100	Total Net Position - Beginning	1,256
3300	Total Net Position - Ending	$ 1,282

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
INTERNAL SERVICE FUND
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	Internal Service Fund Insurance Fund
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:	
Receipts from User Charges	$ 345
Payments for Insurance Claims	(650)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	(305)
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	(305)
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	4,829
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year	$ 4,524
Reconciliation of Operating Income (Loss) to Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities:	
Operating Income (Loss)	$ 26
Increase (Decrease) in Accrued Expenses	(331)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	$ (305)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		Agency Fund Student Activity
	ASSETS:	
1110	*Cash and Cash Equivalents*	$ 249,999
1120	*Current Investments*	55,252
1000	Total Assets	305,251
	LIABILITIES:	
	Current Liabilities:	
2190	*Due to Student Groups*	305,251
2000	Total Liabilities	305,251
	NET POSITION:	
3000	Total Net Position	$ --

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

As I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

A. Reporting Entity

Hallettsville Independent School District (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's (TEA) *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

The District is an independent political subdivision of the State of Texas governed by a board elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations, and is considered a primary government. As required by generally accepted accounting principles, these basic financial statements have been prepared based on considerations regarding the potential for inclusion of other entities, organizations, or functions as part of the District's financial reporting entity. No other entities have been included in the District's reporting entity. Additionally, as the District is considered a primary government for financial reporting purposes, its activities are not considered a part of any other governmental or other type of reporting entity.

B. Government-Wide Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) report information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the primary government. All fiduciary activities are reported only in the fund financial statements. *Governmental activities*, which normally are supported by taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions, are reported separately.

C. Basis of Presentation – Government-Wide Financial Statements

While separate government-wide and fund financial statements are presented, they are interrelated. The governmental activities column incorporates data from governmental funds and internal service funds. Separate financial statements are provided for governmental funds and fiduciary funds, even though the latter are excluded from the government-wide financial statements.

As a general rule, the effect of interfund activity has been eliminated from the government-wide financial statements. Exceptions to this general rule are payments in lieu of taxes where the amounts are reasonable equivalent in value to the interfund services provided. Elimination of these charges would distort the direct costs and program revenues reported for the various functions concerned.

D. Basis of Presentation – Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, including its fiduciary funds. Separate statements for each fund category – governmental and fiduciary – are presented. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds. Major individual governmental funds are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements.

The District reports the following governmental funds:

General Fund

The general fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the general government, except those required to be accounted for in another fund. The general fund is always considered a major fund for reporting purposes.

Debt Service Fund

The debt service fund is used to account for and report financial resources that are restricted, committed, or assigned to expenditures for principal and interest on all long-term debt of the District. The primary source of revenue for debt service is local property taxes. The debt service fund is considered a major fund for reporting purposes.

Special Revenue Funds

The special revenue funds are used to account for the proceeds of specific revenue sources that are restricted to expenditures for specific purposes other than debt service or capital projects. The restricted proceeds of specific revenue sources comprise a substantial portion of the inflows of these special revenue funds. Most federal and some state financial assistance is accounted for in a special revenue fund.

Proprietary Funds

Proprietary funds are used to account for activities that are similar to those often found in the private sector. The measurement focus is on determination of net income, financial position, and cash flows. Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues include charges for services. Operating expenses includes costs of material, contracts, personnel, and depreciation. All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as nonoperating revenues and expenses.

The proprietary fund type used by the District includes the following:

Internal Service Fund

This fund is used to account for and report revenue and expenses related to services provided to parties inside the District on a cost-reimbursement basis. This fund accounts for the District's group health insurance benefits. Because the principal users of the internal service fund are the District's governmental activities, this fund type is included in the "Governmental Activities" column of the governmental-wide financial statements.

Fiduciary Funds

The fiduciary funds account for assets held by the District in a trustee capacity or as an agent on behalf of others. Fiduciary funds are not reflected in the government-wide financial statements because the resources of those funds are not available to support the District's own programs.

The District has the following type of fiduciary funds:

Agency Funds

The agency funds are custodial in nature and do not present results of operations or have a measurement focus. Agency funds are accounted for using the accrual basis of accounting. These funds are used to account for the District's student activity funds.

During the course of operations, the District has activity between funds for various purposes. Any residual balances outstanding at year end are reported as due from/to other funds and advances to/from other funds. While these balances are reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Balances between the funds included in governmental activities (i.e., the governmental and internal services funds) are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as internal balances in the governmental activities column.

Further, certain activity occurs during the year involving transfers of resources between funds. In fund financial statements, these amounts are reported at gross amounts as transfers in/out. While reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Transfers between the funds included in governmental activities are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as transfers in the governmental activities column.

E. Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting

The accounting and financial reporting treatment is determined by the applicable measurement focus and basis of accounting. Measurement focus indicates the type of resources being measured such as *current financial resources* or *economic resources*. The basis of accounting indicates the timing of transactions or events for recognition in the financial statements.

The government-wide and fiduciary fund financial statements are reported using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

The governmental fund financial statements are reported using the *current financial resources measurement focus* and the *modified accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recognized as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the District considers revenues to be available if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting. However, debt services expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences and claims and judgments, are recorded only when payment is due. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Issuance of long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

Property taxes and interest associated with the current fiscal period are all considered to be susceptible to accrual and so have been recognized as revenues of the current fiscal period. Entitlements are recorded as revenues when all eligibility requirements are met, including any time requirements, and the amount is received during the period or within the availability period for this revenue source (within 60 days of year end). Expenditure-driven grants are recognized as revenue when the qualifying expenditures have been incurred and all other eligibility requirements have been met, and the amount is received during the period or within the availability period for the revenue source (within 60 days of year end). All other revenue items are considered measurable and available only when cash is received by the District.

F. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources, and Net Position/Fund Balance

1. Cash and Cash Equivalents

The District's cash and cash equivalents are considered to be cash on hand, demand deposits, and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition.

2. Investments

Investments, except for certain investment pools, commercial paper, money market funds, and investment contracts, are reported at fair value. The investment pools operate in accordance with appropriate state laws and regulations and are reported at amortized cost. Money market funds, which are short-term highly liquid debt instruments that may include U.S. Treasury and agency obligations and commercial paper that have a remaining maturity of one year or less upon acquisition, are reported at amortized cost. Investments in nonparticipating interest earning contracts, such as certificates of deposit, are reported at cost.

The District has adopted a written investment policy regarding the investment of its funds as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Governmental Code. In summary, the District is authorized to invest in the following:

Direct obligations of the U.S. Government
Fully collateralized certificates of deposit and money market accounts
Government investment pools and commercial paper

3. Inventories and Prepaid Items

The costs of governmental fund type inventories are recorded as expenditures when the related liability is incurred (i.e., the purchase method). Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to the future accounting period (prepaid expenditures) are recognized as expenditures when utilized.

4. Restricted Assets

Certain proceeds of bonds, as well as other resources set aside for specific purposes, are classified as restricted assets on the balance sheet because their use is limited by applicable bond covenants or contractual agreements.

5. Capital Assets

Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture, and equipment, are reported in the applicable governmental activities columns in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the government as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than $5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at acquisition value at the date of donation. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized.

Property, plant, and equipment of the primary government are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Asset Description	Estimated Useful Life
Infrastructure	30 years
Buildings	50 years
Buildings and improvements	20 years
Vehicles	2-15 years
Office Equipment	3-15 years
Computer Equipment	3-15 years

6. Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources

In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred outflows of resources*, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will *not* be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred inflows of resources*, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will *not* be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time.

Deferred outflows/inflows of resources are amortized as follows:

- Deferred outflows/inflows from pension/other postemployment benefits (OPEB) activities are amortized over the average of the expected service lives of pension/OPEB plan members, except for the net differences between the projected and actual investment earnings on the pension/OPEB plan assets, which are amortized over a period of five years.
- For employer pension/OPEB plan contributions that were made subsequent to the measurement date through the end of the District's fiscal year, the amount is deferred and recognized as a reduction to the net pension/OPEB liability during the measurement period in which the contributions were made.

At the fund level, the District has only one type of item, which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting, that qualifies for reporting in this category. Accordingly, the item, *unavailable revenue*, is reported only in the governmental funds balance sheet. The governmental funds report unavailable revenues from property taxes. This amount is deferred and recognized as an inflow of resources in the period that the amount becomes available.

7. Receivable and Payables Balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of year end.

8. Interfund Activity

Interfund activity results from loans, services provided, reimbursements, or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidations. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund, and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers In and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfers" line on the government-wide Statement of Activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line of the government-wide Statement of Net Position.

9. Long-Term Obligations

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities Statement of Net Position. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method, if material. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount.

Long-term debt for governmental funds is not reported as a liability in the fund financial statements until due. The debt proceeds are reported as other financing sources, net of the applicable premium or discount and payment of principal and interest reported as expenditures. In the governmental fund types, issuance costs, even if withheld from the actual net proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures. However, claims and judgments paid from governmental funds are reported as a liability in the fund financial statements only for the portion expected to be financed from expendable, available financial resources.

The property tax rate is allocated each year between the general and debt service funds. The full amount estimated to be required for debt service on general obligation debt is provided by the tax along with the interest earned in the debt service fund.

10. Fund Balance Policies

Fund balances of governmental funds are reported in various categories based on the nature of any limitations requiring the use of resources for specific purposes. The District itself can establish limitations on the use of resources through either a commitment (committed fund balance) or an assignment (assigned fund balance).

Amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form or legally or contractually required to be maintained intact are classified as nonspendable fund balance. Amounts that are externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments or imposed by law through constitutional provisions are classified as restricted fund balance.

The committed fund balance classification includes amounts that can be used only for the specific purposes determined by a formal action of the District's highest level of decision-making authority. The District's Board is the highest level of decision-making authority for the District that can, by adoption of an ordinance prior to the end of the fiscal year, commit fund balance. Once adopted, the limitation imposed by the ordinance remains in place until a similar action is taken (the adoption of another ordinance) to remove or revise the limitation.

Amounts in the assigned fund balance classification are intended to be used by the District for specific purposes but do not meet the criteria to be classified as committed. The District's Board may also assign fund balance as it does when appropriating fund balance to cover a gap between estimated revenue and appropriations in the subsequent year's appropriated budget. Unlike commitments, assignments generally only exist temporarily. In other words, an additional action does not normally have to be taken for the removal of an assignment. Conversely, as discussed above, an additional action is essential to either remove or revise a commitment.

11. Net Position Flow Assumption

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted net position and unrestricted net position in the government-wide fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted net position to have been depleted before unrestricted net position is applied.

12. Fund Balance Flow Assumptions

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted and unrestricted resources (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

13. Estimates

The preparation of financial statements, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures/expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

14. Data Control Codes

The data control codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the Resource Guide. The TEA requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the TEA in order to insure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

15. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

16. Other Postemployment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the TRS Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS-Care") has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes, for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS-Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

G. Revenues and Expenditures/Expenses

1. Program Revenues

Amounts reported as *program revenues* include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function or segment and 2) grants and contributions (including special assessments) that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular function or segment. All taxes, including those dedicated for specific purposes, and other internally dedicated resources are reported as general revenues rather than as program revenues.

2. Property Taxes

All taxes due to the District on real or personal property are payable at the Office of the Tax Assessor-Collector and may be paid at any time after the tax rolls for the year have been completed and approved, which is no later than October 1. Taxes are due by January 31, and all taxes not paid prior to this date are deemed delinquent and are subject to such penalty and interest.

Property taxes attach as an enforceable lien on property as of January 1 each year. Taxes are levied on October 1 and are payable prior to the next February 1. District property tax revenues are recognized when collected.

II. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE, AND ACCOUNTABILITY

Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with GAAP. The original budget is adopted by the District prior to the beginning of the year. The legal level of control is the function code stated in the approved budget. Appropriations lapse at the end of the year.

In accordance with State law and generally accepted accounting standards, the District prepares an annual budget for the general fund, the national school lunch and breakfast program special revenue fund, and the debt service fund. Special revenue funds have budgets approved by the funding agency and are amended throughout the year as required.

During the year, the District amended its budget as required by State law and to reflect current levels of revenue and anticipated expenditures. There were material changes between the original budget and the final amended budget.

Expenditures in Excess of Appropriations

For the year, expenditures exceeded appropriations at the legal level of control as follows:

General Fund	
Capital Outlay	$184,592

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS

A. Deposits and Investments

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) insurance.

1. Cash Deposits

At August 31, 2019, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash, certificates of deposit, and interest-bearing savings accounts included in temporary investments) was $7,332,168 and the bank balance was $7,674,929. The District's cash deposits at August 31, 2019, were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

2. Investments

The District is required by Government Code Chapter 2256, the Public Funds Investment Act (the "Act"), to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

The Act requires an annual audit of investment practices. Audit procedures in this area conducted as a part of the audit of the basic financial statements disclosed that in the areas of investment practices, management reports, and establishment of appropriate policies, the District adhered to the requirements of the Act. Additionally, investment practices of the District were in accordance with local policies.

The Act determines the types of investments which are allowable for the District. These include, with certain restrictions: 1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas; 2) certificates of deposit; 3) certain municipal securities; 4) securities lending program; 5) repurchase agreements; 6) bankers' acceptances; 7) mutual funds; 8) investment pools; 9) guaranteed investment contracts; and 10) commercial paper.

As of August 31, 2019, the District had the following investments:

Investments	Amount	Rating	Weighted Average Maturity (Years)
Certificates of deposit	3,393,630	--	0.446
	$ 3,393,630		
Portfolio weighted average maturity			0.446

Interest rate risk. In accordance with its investment policy, the District manages its exposure to declines in fair values by structuring the investment portfolio so that securities mature to meet cash requirements for ongoing operations and invest operating funds primarily in short-term securities.

Custodial credit risk – deposits. In the case of deposits, this is the risk that the District's deposits may not be returned in the event of a bank failure. The District's investment policy requires funds on deposit at the depository bank to be collateralized by securities. As of August 31, 2019, fair market values of pledged securities and FDIC coverage exceeded bank balances.

Custodial credit risk – investments. For an investment, this is the risk that the District will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party in the event of the failure of the counterparty. The District's investment policy requires that it will seek to safekeep securities at financial institutions, avoiding physical possession. Further, all trades, where applicable, shall be conducted on a delivery versus payment basis or commercial book entry system as utilized by the Federal Reserve and shall be protected through the use of a third-party custody/safekeeping agent.

B. Capital Assets

A summary of changes in capital assets for governmental activities at year end is as follows:

Governmental Activities:	Beginning Balances	Increases	(Decreases)	Ending Balances
Capital assets not being depreciated:				
Land	$ 596,681	$ -	$ -	$ 596,681
Construction in progress	-	191,581	-	191,581
Total capital assets not being depreciated	596,681	191,581	-	788,262
Other capital assets:				
Buildings and improvements	40,950,156	153,313	-	41,103,469
Equipment	301,148	9,358	-	310,506
Vehicles	1,790,713	198,817	-	1,989,530
Total other capital assets	43,042,017	361,488	-	43,403,505
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	(10,891,884)	(1,140,616)	-	(12,032,500)
Equipment	(233,947)	(13,341)	-	(247,288)
Vehicles	(1,311,766)	(94,005)	-	(1,405,771)
Total accumulated depreciation	(12,437,597)	(1,247,962)	-	(13,685,559)
Other capital assets, net	30,604,420	(886,474)	-	29,717,946
Governmental Activities Capital Assets, Net	$ 31,201,101	$ (694,893)	$ -	$ 30,506,208

Depreciation was charged to governmental functions as follows:

		Governmental Activities
11	Instruction	$ 750,610
12	Instructional resources/media services	49,993
23	School leadership	38,462
31	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	9,839
33	Health services	4,920
34	Student (pupil) transportation	91,959
35	Food service	101,908
36	Extracurricular activities	131,878
41	General administration	8,038
51	Plant maintenance and operations	51,581
53	Data processing services	8,774
	Total Depreciation Expense	$ 1,247,962

C . Long-Term Debt

The following is a summary of changes in the District's total governmental long-term liabilities for the year. In general, the District uses the debt service fund to liquidate governmental long-term liabilities.

Governmental Activities:	**Original Issue**	**Beginning Balance**	**Additions**	**(Reductions)**	**Ending Balance**		**Amounts Due Within One Year**
Bonds payable:							
Building Bonds, Series 2010B	$ 1,930,000	$ 1,090,000	$ -	$ (145,000)	$ 945,000		$ 145,000
Building Bonds, Series 2010C	5,540,000	5,540,000	-	-	5,540,000		-
Building Bonds, Series 2014	11,120,000	9,515,000	-	(435,000)	9,080,000		455,000
QSCB, Series 2010	5,230,000	5,230,000	-	-	5,230,000		-
Direct Borrowings/Placements:							
Maint. Tax Note Series 2007	1,380,000	760,000	-	(760,000)	-		-
Maint. Tax Note Series 2015	343,915	252,655	-	(48,115)	204,540		49,294
Maint. Tax Note Series 2016	456,750	372,139	-	(43,435)	328,704		44,281
Public Property Finance Act Contract No 7125	545,380	444,498	-	(30,794)	413,704		31,810
	26,546,045	23,204,292	-	(1,462,344)	21,741,948	*	$ 725,385
Other liabilities:							
Issuance premium/discount	-	709,132	-	(53,921)	655,212	*	-
Net pension liability	-	1,517,006	1,040,984	-	2,557,990		-
Net OPEB liability	-	3,241,095	496,610	-	3,737,705		-
Total Governmental Activities	$ 26,546,045	$ 28,671,525	$ 1,537,594	$ (1,516,265)	$ 28,692,855		$ 725,385

Long-term liabilities due in more than one year	$ 27,967,470
***Debt associated with capital assets**	$ 22,397,160

Long-term liabilities applicable to the District's governmental activities are not due and payable in the current period and, accordingly, are not reported as fund liabilities in the governmental funds. Interest on long-term debt is not accrued in governmental funds, but rather is recognized as an expenditure when due.

Current requirements obligations for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the general fund and the debt service fund. These obligations were issued as qualified school construction bonds, school building bonds, tax notes, and a public property finance act contract. The interest rates on the maintenance tax note, series 2007 was 4.70%; QSCB, series 2010 is 5.52%; building bonds, series 2010B is 5.25%; building bonds, series 2010C is 6.265% to 6.465%; building bonds, series 2014 is 4.00% to 5.00%; maintenance tax note, series 2015 is 2.45%; maintenance tax note, series 2016 is 1.95%; and the public property finance act contract is 3.30%. Interest expense was $55,998 for the general fund and $1,074,090 for the debt service fund.

Qualified School Construction Bonds

The District issued $5,230,000 of Unlimited Tax Qualified School Construction, Bonds, Taxable Series 2010, (the "Bonds"). The proceeds were used to finance the construction, equipment, and renovation of school buildings and pay costs of issuance. The bonds were issued as "Qualified School Construction Bonds" in which the District is eligible to receive a cash subsidy from the United States Treasury.

The annual requirements to amortize debt issues outstanding at year end were as follows:

Year Ended August 31	Building Bonds Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2020	$ 600,000	764,989	$ 1,364,989
2021	620,000	744,039	1,364,039
2022	635,000	721,951	1,356,951
2023	660,000	689,814	1,349,814
2024	690,000	656,414	1,346,414
2025-2029	4,670,000	2,752,477	7,422,477
2030-2034	6,945,000	1,318,981	8,263,981
2035-3039	745,000	48,164	793,164
	$ 15,565,000	$ 7,696,828	$ 23,261,828

Year Ended August 31	QSCB, Series 2010 Principal	Interest	Sinking Fund	Total Requirements
2020	$ -	$ 288,801	$ 330,000	$ 618,801
2021	-	288,801	330,000	618,801
2022	-	288,801	335,000	623,801
2023	-	288,801	340,000	628,801
2024	-	288,801	345,000	633,801
2025-2029	5,230,000	866,402	1,055,000	1,921,402
Totals	$ 5,230,000	$ 2,310,405	$ 2,735,000	$ 5,045,405

The debt service requirements for direct borrowings and placements are as follows:

Year Ended August 31	Notes from Direct Borrowings and Placements - Maintenance Tax Notes / Finance Contract Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2020	$ 125,385	$ 25,075	$ 150,460
2021	128,506	21,954	150,460
2022	131,708	18,752	150,460
2023	134,993	15,467	150,460
2024	84,059	12,096	96,155
2025-2029	298,337	30,365	328,701
2030-2034	43,961	1,452	45,413
	$ 946,948	$ 125,161	$ 1,072,109

D. Commitments Under Noncapitalized Leases

The District has various operating lease agreements for copiers and postage meters. Rent expenditures recognized by the District were $38,741. The future minimum lease payments for these leases are as follows:

Year Ended August 31	Future Minimum Payments
2020	$ 33,401
2021	33,401
2022	33,401
2023	33,401
2024	33,401
Total Minimum Rentals	$ 167,007
Rental Expenditures in 2019	$ 38,741

E. Interfund Transactions

The interfund balances and transfers at August 31, 2019 were as follows:

Due To Fund	Due from Fund	Amount	Reason
General Fund	Other Governmental Funds	$ 142,476	Short-term loans
		$ 142,476	

Amounts recorded as due to/from are considered to be temporary loans and will be repaid during the following year.

Transfers From	Transfers To	Amount	Reason
Debt Service Fund	General Fund	$ 691,287	To provide resources for debt accounted for in the general fund
General Fund	Other Governmental Funds	4,955	To supplement revenue
	Total	$ 696,242	

IV. OTHER INFORMATION

A. Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; and natural disasters for which the District purchases commercial insurance. The District has not significantly reduced insurance coverage or had settlements which exceeded coverage amounts for the past three years.

B. Contingent Liabilities

Amounts received or receivable from granting agencies are subject to audit and adjustment by grantor agencies, principally the federal government. Any disallowed claims, including amounts already collected, may constitute a liability of the applicable funds. The amount of expenditures which may be disallowed by the grantor cannot be determined at this time although the District expects such amounts, if any, to be immaterial.

Liabilities are reported when it is probable that a loss has occurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities include an amount for claims that have been incurred but not reported. Claim liabilities are calculated considering the effects of inflation, recent claim settlement trends including frequency and amount of payouts, and other economic and social factors. No claim liabilities are reported at year end.

The Tax Reform Act of 1986 instituted certain arbitrage restrictions consisting of complex regulations with respect to issuance of tax-exempt bonds after August 31, 1986. Arbitrage regulations deal with the investment of tax-exempt bond proceeds at an interest yield greater than the interest yield paid to bondholders. Generally, all interest paid to bondholders can be retroactively rendered taxable if applicable rebates are not reported and paid to the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) at least every five years for applicable bond issues. Accordingly, there is the risk that if such calculations are not performed, or not performed correctly, it could result in a substantial liability to the District. The District has engaged an arbitrage consultant to perform the calculations in accordance with IRS rules and regulations.

C. Defined Benefit Pension Plan

Teacher Retirement System

Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by TRS. It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. TRS's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by TRS.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about TRS's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and Required Supplementary Information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3% (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic postemployment benefit changes, including automatic cost-of-living adjustments (COLAs). Ad hoc postemployment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan Description above.

Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of TRS during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83rd Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 through 2017. The 85th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) affirmed that the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2018 and 2019 would remain the same.

Contribution Rates	2018	2019
Member	7.7%	7.7%
NECE (State)	6.8%	6.8%
Employer	6.8%	6.8%

	Measurement Year (2018)	Fiscal Year (2019)
Employer contributions	$ 156,556	$ 167,698
Member contributions	$ 501,669	$ 527,140
NECE on-behalf contributions	$ 365,109	$ 387,030

Contributors to TRS include members, employers, and the State of Texas (the "State") as the only non-employer contributing entity (NECE). The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools, and state agencies, including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to TRS in accordance with state statutes and the GAA.

As the NECE for public education and junior colleges, the State contributes to TRS an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of TRS during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below, which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities, or the State as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational, and general or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to TRS an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges to which an employer is subject:

- When employing a retiree of TRS, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors, and Disability Insurance Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability (TPL) in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation rolled forward to August 31, 2018 and was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation date	August 31, 2017 rolled forward to August 31, 2018
Actuarial cost method	Individual entry age normal
Asset valuation method	Market value
Single discount rate	6.907%
Long-term expected investment rate of return	7.25%
Municipal bond rate	3.69%. Source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal Bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index."
Last year ending August 31 in projection period (100 years)	2116
Inflation	2.3%
Salary increases including inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Benefit changes during the year	None
Ad hoc postemployment benefit changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are based primarily on a study of actual experience for the three-year period ending August 31, 2017 and adopted in July 2018.

Discount Rate

The single discount rate used to measure the TPL was 6.907%. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.25% and a municipal bond rate of 3.69%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from TRS members and those of the contributing employers and the NECE are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, TRS's fiduciary net position was sufficient to finance the benefit payments until the year 2069. As a result, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to projected benefit payments through the year 2069, and the municipal bond rate was applied to all benefit payments after that date. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

Best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class included in TRS's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2018 are summarized below:

Teacher Retirement System of Texas
Asset Allocation and Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return
As of August 31, 2018

	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns *
Global Equity			
U.S.	18.0%	5.7%	1.0%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.0%	6.9%	0.9%
Emerging Markets	9.0%	8.9%	0.8%
Directional Hedge Funds	4.0%	3.5%	0.1%
Private Equity	13.0%	10.2%	1.3%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries	11.0%	1.1%	0.1%
Absolute Returns	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Hedge Funds (Stable Value)	4.0%	3.1%	0.1%
Cash	1.0%	-0.3%	0.0%
Real Return			
Global Inflation-Linked Bonds	3.0%	0.7%	0.0%
Real Assets	14.0%	5.2%	0.7%
Energy and Natural Resources	5.0%	7.5%	0.4%
Commodities	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5.0%	3.7%	0.2%
Inflation Expectation	0.0%		2.3%
Alpha	0.0%		-0.8%
Total	100.0%		7.1%

* The Expected Contribution to Returns incorporates the volatility drag resulting from the conversion between Arithmetic and Geometric mean returns.

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the net pension liability (NPL) if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (6.907%) in measuring the NPL:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (5.907%)	Discount Rate (6.907%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (7.907%)
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	$ 3,860,621	$ 2,557,990	$ 1,503,434

Pension Liability, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At August 31, 2019, the District reported a liability of $2,557,990 for its proportionate share of the TRS's NPL. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the NPL, the related State support, and the total portion of the NPL that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability		$ 2,557,990
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District		5,969,289
	Total	$ 8,527,279

The NPL was measured as of August 31, 2017 and rolled forward to August 31, 2018 and the TPL used to calculate the NPL was determined by an actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2017 rolled forward to August 31, 2018. The District's proportion of the NPL was based on the District's contributions to TRS relative to the contributions of all employers to TRS for the period September 1, 2017 through August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2018, the District's proportion of the collective NPL was 0.0046473%, which was a decrease of 0.0000971% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2017.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the TPL since the prior measurement period.

- The TPL as of August 31, 2018 was developed using a roll-forward method from the August 31, 2017 valuation.
- Demographic assumptions, including post-retirement mortality, termination rates, and rates of retirement, were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.
- Economic assumptions, including rates of salary increase for individual participants, were updated based on the same experience study.
- The discount rate changed from 8.000% as of August 31, 2017 to 6.907% as of August 31, 2018.
- The long-term assumed rate of return changed from 8.00% to 7.25%.
- The change in the long-term assumed rate of return, combined with the change in the single discount rate, was the primary reason for the increase in the NPL.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the TPL during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2019, the District recognized pension expense of $590,800 and revenue of $590,800 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

		Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Difference between expected and actual economic experience		$ 15,944	$ (62,763)
Changes in actuarial assumptions		922,279	(28,821)
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings		-	(48,536)
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions		358,918	(39,168)
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date		167,698	-
	Total	$ 1,464,839	$ (179,288)

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Fiscal Year Ended August 31	Pension Expense
2020	$ 308,977
2021	206,835
2022	175,072
2023	168,365
2024	160,854
Thereafter	97,750
Total	$ 1,117,853

D. Defined Other Postemployment Benefit Plans

Plan Description

The District participates in TRS-Care. It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined benefit OPEB plan that has a special funding situation. TRS-Care is administered through a trust by the TRS Board of Trustees (the "Board"). It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and Required Supplementary Information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512)542-6592.

Components of the net OPEB liability of TRS-Care as of August 31, 2018 are as follows:

Total OPEB liability		$ 50,729,490,103
Less: plan fiduciary net position		798,574,633
	Net OPEB Liability	$ 49,930,915,470
Net position as a percentage of total OPEB liability		1.57%

Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage, TRS-Care 1 (the "Basic Plan"), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers, and other educational districts who are members of TRS. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible retirees and their dependents not enrolled in Medicare may pay premiums to participate in one of two optional insurance plans with more comprehensive benefits, TRS-Care 2 and TRS-Care 3 (the "Optional Health Insurance"). Eligible retirees and dependents enrolled in Medicare may elect to participate in one of the two Medicare health plans for an additional fee. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least ten years of service credit in TRS. The Board is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants, as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic postemployment benefit changes, including automatic cost-of-living adjustments.

The premium rates for the Optional Health Insurance are based on years of service of the member. The schedule below shows the monthly rates for a retiree with and without Medicare coverage:

TRS-Care Plan Premium Rates
Effective January 1, 2018 - December 31, 2018

	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree*	$ 135	$ 200
Retiree and spouse	$ 529	$ 689
Retiree* and children	$ 468	$ 408
Retiree and family	$ 1,020	$ 999

**or surviving spouse*

Contributions

Contribution rates for TRS-Care are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. TRS-Care is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the State of Texas (the "State"), active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the State's contribution rate, which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate, which is 0.75% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to TRS-Care by type of contributor:

Contribution Rates

	Fiscal Year	
	2018	2019
Active employee	0.65%	0.65%
NECE (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private funding remitted by employers	1.25%	1.25%

	Measurement Year (2018)	Fiscal Year (2019)
Employer contributions	$ 51,892	$ 54,125
Member contributions	$ 42,349	$ 44,499
NECE on-behalf contributions	$ 78,590	$ 85,575

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge to which all TRS employers are subject (regardless of whether or not they participate in TRS-Care). When hiring a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay TRS-Care a monthly surcharge of $535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State as the NECE in the amount of $182.6 million in fiscal year 2018. The 85th Texas Legislature, House Bill 30 provided an additional $212 million in one-time, supplemental funding for the fiscal year 2018-2019 biennium to continue to support TRS-Care. This was also received in fiscal year 2018 bringing the total appropriations receive in fiscal year 2018 to $394.6 million.

Actuarial Assumptions

The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation was rolled forward to August 31, 2018. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

- A change was made in the measurement date of the total OPEB liability for the TRS 2018 fiscal year. The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2017. Update procedures were used to roll forward the total OPEB liability to August 31, 2018. This was the first year the roll-forward procedures were used.

- The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuations performed for the TRS pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability; and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation, salary increases, and general payroll growth, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation.

- The active mortality rates were based on 90% of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females, with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale.

- Initial medical trend rates of 107.74% and 9.00% for Medicare retirees and an initial medical trend rate of 6.75% for non-Medicare retirees were used. The initial prescription drug trend rate was 11.00% for all retirees. The first-year trend rate increase for the Medicare Advantage (medical) premiums reflects the anticipated return of the Health Insurer Fee (HIF) in 2020.

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2017 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2018:

1. Rates of Mortality
2. Rates of Retirement
3. Rates of Termination
4. Rates of Disability Incidence
5. General Inflation
6. Wage Inflation
7. Expected Payroll Growth

Additional actuarial methods and assumptions are as follows:

Valuation date	8/31/2017 rolled forward to 8/31/2018
Actuarial cost method	Individual entry age normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single discount rate	3.69%. Sourced from fixed income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federal tax-exempt municipal fonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2018.
Aging factors	Based on plan-specific experience
Election rates	Normal retirement: 70% participation prior to age 65 and 75% participation after age 65.
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of healthcare benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Projected salary increases*	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Ad hoc postemployment benefit changes	None

The impact of the Cadillac Tax has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of $850/$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.5%.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25-basis point addition to the long-term trend rate assumption.

Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 3.69% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was an increase of 0.27% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because TRS-Care is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the NECE are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, TRS-Care's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

Sensitivity of the Net OPEB Liability

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis – The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used in measuring the net OPEB liability:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.69%)	Current Single Discount Rate (3.69%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.69%)
District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability	$ 4,449,153	$ 3,737,705	$ 3,174,904

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis – The following presents the net OPEB liability of TRS-Care using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate of 8.5%, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is 1% less than or 1% higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate:

	1% Decrease in Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase in Healthcare Cost Trend Rate
District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability	$ 3,104,225	$ 3,737,705	$ 4,572,012

OPEB Liability, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB

At August 31, 2019, the District reported a liability of $3,737,705 for its proportionate share of TRS-Care's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability		$ 3,737,705
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District		5,696,362
	Total	$ 9,434,067

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and rolled forward to August 31, 2018 and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the District's contributions to TRS-Care relative to the contributions of all employers to TRS-Care for the period September 1, 2017 through August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2019, the employer's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0074858%, compared to 0.0074531% as of August 31, 2018.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- Adjustments were made for retirees that were known to have discontinued their healthcare coverage in fiscal year 2018. This change increased the total OPEB liability.
- The healthcare trend rate assumption was updated to reflect the anticipated return of the HIF in 2020. This change increased the total OPEB liability.
- Demographic and economic assumptions were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017. This change increased the total OPEB liability.
- The discount rate was changed from 3.42% as of August 31, 2017 to 3.69% as of August 31, 2018. This change lowered the total OPEB liability by $2.3 billion.

The following are changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date effective September 1, 2017 by the 85th Texas Legislature:

- Created a high-deductible health plan that provides a zero cost for generic prescriptions for certain preventive drugs and provides a zero premium for disability retirees who retired as a disability retiree on or before January 1, 2017 and are not eligible to enroll in Medicare.
- Created a single Medicare Adventure plan and Medicare prescription drug plan for all Medicare-eligible participants.
- Allowed TRS-Care to provide other appropriate health benefit plans to address the needs of enrollees eligible for Medicare.
- Allowed eligible retirees and their eligible dependents to enroll in TRS-Care when the retiree reaches 65 years of age, rather than waiting for the next enrollment period.
- Eliminated free coverage under TRS-Care, except for certain disability retirees enrolled during plan years 2018 through 2021, requiring members to contribute $200 per month toward their health insurance premiums.

For the year ended August 31, 2019, the District recognized OPEB expense of $207,199 and revenue of $207,199 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of TRS-Care's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	$ 198,346	$ (58,986)
Changes in actuarial assumptions	62,372	(1,122,966)
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	654	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	17,773	-
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	54,125	-
Total	$ 333,270	$ (1,181,952)

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Fiscal Year Ended August 31	OPEB Expense
2020	$ (144,895)
2021	(144,895)
2022	(144,895)
2023	(145,019)
2024	(145,090)
Thereafter	(178,013)
Total	$ (902,807)

Medicare Part D Subsidies

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for TRS-Care to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the fiscal years ended August 31, 2019, 2018, and 2017, the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District were $25,200, $20,599, and $20,653, respectively.

E. Employee Health Care Coverage

During the year ended August 31, 2019, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the "Plan"). The District paid premiums of $300 per month per employee to the Plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to a licensed insurer. The Plan was authorized by Article 3.51-2, Texas Insurance Code and was documented by contractual agreement. The contract between the District and the insurer is renewable September 1, 2019 and terms of coverage and premiums costs are included in the contractual provisions.

F. Workers' Compensation

During the year ended August 31, 2019, the District met its statutory workers' compensation obligations through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the "Fund"). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperative Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Workers' Compensation Program is authorized by Chapter 504, Texas Labor Code. All members participating in the Fund execute interlocal agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties. The Fund provides statutory workers' compensation benefits to its members' injured employees.

The District participates in the Fund's reimbursable aggregate deductible program. As such, the member is responsible for a certain amount of claims liability as outlined on the member's Contribution and Coverage Summary document. After the member's deductible has been met, the Fund is responsible for additional claims liability.

The Fund and its members are protected against higher than expected claims costs through the purchase of stop-loss coverage for any claim in excess of the Fund's self-insured retention of $2 million. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine reserve adequacy and fully funds those reserves. As of August 31, 2018, the Fund carries a discount reserve of $48,977,531 for future development on reported claims and claims that have been incurred but not yet reported. For the year ended August 31, 2019, the Fund anticipated no additional liability to members beyond their contractual obligation for payment of contributions and reimbursable aggregate deductibles.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2018 are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

Claims Administrative Services

During the year ended August 31, 2019, employees of the District were covered by a self-funded Workers' Compensation Plan (the "Plan"). The Plan as authorized by Section 21.922, Texas Education Code and was documented by contractual agreement.

The contract between the District and the third-party administrator, Claims Administrative Services (CAS), is renewable September 1, 2019, and the terms of coverage and contribution costs are included in the contractual provisions.

In accordance with state statutes, the District was protected against unanticipated catastrophic individual or aggregate loss by reinsurance coverage carried through Midwest Employers Casualty, a commercial insurer licensed or eligible to do business in the state of Texas in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code. Reinsurance coverage was in effect for individual claims exceeding $750,000 and for aggregate claims with a statutory limit of $3,000,000. According to CAS, the District had a total of $3,243 in unpaid claims and $43 in unpaid claims incurred by not reported at August 31, 2019.

	Fiscal Year	
	2019	**2018**
Claims liability at beginning of year	$ 3,574	$ 4,978
Current year cliams and estimated charges	(18)	(1,028)
Claims payments	(313)	(376)
Claims liability at year end	$ 3,243	$ 3,574

G. Unemployment Compensation

During the year ended August 31, 2019, the District provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the "Fund"). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Unemployment Compensation Program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute interlocal agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued monthly until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop-loss coverage for the unemployment compensation pool.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2018 are available at the TASB offices and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

H. Shared Services Arrangements

The District participates in a shared services arrangement (SSA) for resource education services with other school districts. The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Yoakum Independent School District, nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

The District participates in an SSA to provide education services with other school districts. The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Victoria Independent School District, nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

The District participates in an SSA with other school districts to ensure that limited English proficient students develop English proficiency and meet the same academic content and achievement standards that other students are expected to meet. The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Education Service Center, Region III, nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

Required Supplementary Information

Required supplementary information includes financial information and disclosures required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board but not considered a part of the basic financial statements.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

EXHIBIT G-1

GENERAL FUND
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		1 Budgeted Amounts Original	2 Budgeted Amounts Final	3 Actual	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)
	REVENUES:				
5700	*Local and Intermediate Sources*	$ 8,429,166	$ 8,580,041	$ 8,577,459	$ (2,582)
5800	*State Program Revenues*	3,419,213	3,611,339	3,616,425	5,086
5900	*Federal Program Revenues*	30,997	29,097	29,094	(3)
5020	Total Revenues	11,879,376	12,220,477	12,222,978	2,501
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
	Instruction and Instructional Related Services:				
0011	*Instruction*	5,545,615	5,514,615	5,493,538	21,077
0012	*Instructional Resources and Media Services*	196,092	196,092	195,539	553
0013	*Curriculum and Staff Development*	106,006	99,006	98,266	740
	Total Instruction and Instr. Related Services	5,847,713	5,809,713	5,787,343	22,370
	Instructional and School Leadership:				
0023	*School Leadership*	750,288	748,288	747,431	857
	Total Instructional and School Leadership	750,288	748,288	747,431	857
	Support Services - Student (Pupil):				
0031	*Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services*	234,899	226,899	226,157	742
0033	*Health Services*	96,177	109,677	108,896	781
0034	*Student (Pupil) Transportation*	593,595	627,095	626,635	460
0036	*Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities*	678,061	648,061	647,310	751
	Total Support Services - Student (Pupil)	1,602,732	1,611,732	1,608,998	2,734
	Administrative Support Services:				
0041	*General Administration*	363,144	401,144	400,003	1,141
	Total Administrative Support Services	363,144	401,144	400,003	1,141
	Support Services - Nonstudent Based:				
0051	*Plant Maintenance and Operations*	1,723,694	1,204,623	1,198,316	6,307
0052	*Security and Monitoring Services*	68,780	101,780	101,129	651
0053	*Data Processing Services*	441,163	407,663	407,225	438
	Total Support Services - Nonstudent Based	2,233,637	1,714,066	1,706,670	7,396
	Debt Service:				
0071	*Principal on Long-Term Debt*	239,806	882,565	882,342	223
0072	*Interest on Long-Term Debt*	7,257	55,998	55,998	--
	Total Debt Service	247,063	938,563	938,340	223
	Capital Outlay:				
0081	*Capital Outlay*	--	133,000	317,592	* (184,592)
	Total Capital Outlay	--	133,000	317,592	(184,592)
	Intergovernmental Charges:				
0093	*Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Dist.-SSA*	597,828	597,828	567,865	29,963
0099	*Other Intergovernmental Charges*	235,500	230,500	230,449	51
	Total Intergovernmental Charges	833,328	828,328	798,314	30,014
6030	Total Expenditures	11,877,905	12,184,834	12,304,691	(119,857)
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)				
1100	Expenditures	1,471	35,643	(81,713)	(117,356)

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

GENERAL FUND
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		1 Budgeted Amounts Original	2 Budgeted Amounts Final	3 Actual	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)
	Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
7915	*Transfers In*	$ --	$ --	$ 691,287	$ 691,287
7949	*Other Resources*	--	691,287	--	(691,287)
8911	*Transfers Out*	--	--	(4,955)	(4,955)
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	--	691,287	686,332	(4,955)
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	1,471	726,930	604,619	(122,311)
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning	4,126,898	4,126,898	4,126,898	--
3000	Fund Balance - Ending	$ 4,128,369	$ 4,853,828	$ 4,731,517	$ (122,311)

Notes to the Required Supplementary Information:

1. Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

2. *Expenditures exceeded appriopriations at the legal level of control.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE
SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS (TRS)
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	Measurement Year*			
	2018	2017	2016	2015
District's proportion of the net pension liability (asset)	0.0046473%	0.0047444%	0.0044055%	0.0047768%
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset)	$ 2,557,990	$ 1,517,006	$ 1,664,762	$ 1,688,535
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset) associated with the District	5,969,289	3,722,258	4,437,292	4,390,203
Total	$ 8,527,279	$ 5,239,264	$ 6,102,054	$ 6,078,738
District's covered payroll**	$ 6,515,186	$ 6,583,444	$ 6,218,256	$ 6,191,024
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset) as a percentage of its covered payroll	39.26%	23.04%	26.77%	27.27%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	73.74%	82.17%	78.43%	78.43%

* Only five years' worth of information is currently available.
** As of the measurement date

Notes to Required Supplementary Information:

Changes in Assumptions:

The total pension liability, as of August 31, 2018, was developed using a roll-forward method from the August 31, 2017 valuation.

Demographic assumptions including post-retirement mortality, termination rates, and rates of retirement were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

Economic assumptions including rates of salary increase for individual participants was updated on the same experience study.

The discount rate changed from 8.00% as of August 31, 2017 to 6.907% as of August 31, 2018.

The long-term assumed rate of return changed from 8.00% to 7.25%.

The change in the long-term assumed rate of return, combined with the change in the single discount rate, were the primary reasons for the increase in the net pension liability.

Changes in Benefits: There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

2014
0.2320100%
$ 619,732
3,803,302
$ 4,423,034
$ 6,076,576
10.20%
83.25%

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT CONTRIBUTIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS (TRS)
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS

	Fiscal Year				
	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
Contractually required contribution	$ 167,698	$ 156,644	$ 155,494	$ 139,974	$ 141,710
Contributions in relation to the contractually required contribution	167,698	156,644	155,494	139,974	141,710
Contribution deficiency (excess)	$ --	$ --	$ --	$ --	$ --
District's covered payroll	$ 6,845,980	$ 6,515,186	$ 6,583,444	$ 6,218,256	$ 6,191,024
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll	2.45%	2.40%	2.36%	2.25%	2.29%

Fiscal Year				
2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
$ 58,821	$ 54,604	$ 46,948	$ 53,571	$ 50,554
58,821	54,604	46,948	53,571	50,554
$ --	$ --	$ --	$ --	$ --
$ 6,076,573	$ 5,708,366	$ 5,350,524	$ 5,479,270	$ 5,452,531
0.97%	0.96%	0.88%	0.98%	0.93%

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE
SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY
TEXAS PUBLIC SCHOOL RETIRED EMPLOYEES GROUP INSURANCE PROGRAM (TRS-CARE)
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	Measurement Year*	
	2018	2017
District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability (asset)	0.0074858%	0.0074531%
District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability (asset)	$ 3,737,705	$ 3,241,095
State proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability (asset) associated with the District	5,696,362	5,265,360
Total	$ 9,434,067	$ 8,506,455
Distric'ts covered payroll**	$ 6,515,186	$ 6,583,444
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability as a percentage of its covered payroll	57.37%	49.23%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total OPEB liability	1.57%	0.91%

*Only two years' worth of information is currently available.
**As of the measurement date.

Notes to Required Supplementary Information:

Changes in Assumptions: There were changes in assumptions that affected the measuremetnt of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period.

-- Adjustments were made for retirees that were known to have discontinued their healthcare coverage in fiscal year 2018. This change increased the total OPEB liability.

-- The healthcare trend rate assumption was updated to reflect the anticipated return of the HIF in 2020**.** This change increased the total OPEB liability.

-- Demographic and economic assumptions were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017. This change increased the total OPEB liability.

-- The discount rate was changed from 3.42% as of August 31, 2017 to 3.69% as of August 31, 2018. This change lowered the total OPEB liability to $2.3 billion.

Changes in Benefits:

-- Created a high-deductible health plan that provides a zero cost for generic prescriptions for certain preventive drugs and provides a zero premium for disability retirees who retired as a disability retiree on or before January 1, 2017 and are not eligbile to enroll in Medicare.

-- Created a single Medicare Adventure plan and Medicare prescription drug plan for all Medicare-eligible participants.

-- Allowed TRS-Care to provide other appropriate health benefit plans to address the needs of enrollees eligible for Medicare.

-- Allowed eligible retirees and their eligible dependents to enroll in TRS-Care when the retiree reaches 65 years of age, rather than waiting for the next enrollment period.

-- Eliminated free coverage under TRS-Care, except for certain disability retirees enrolled during plan years 2018 and through 2021, requiring members to contribute $200 per month toward their health insurance premiums.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT OPEB CONTRIBUTIONS
TEXAS PUBLIC SCHOOL RETIRED EMPLOYEES GROUP INSURANCE PROGRAM (TRS-CARE)
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	Fiscal Year*	
	2019	2018
Statutorily or contractually required DIstrict contribution	$ 54,125	$ 51,892
Contributions recognized by OPEB in relation to statutorily or contractually required contribution	54,125	51,892
Contribution deficiency (excess)	$ --	$ --
District's covered payroll	$ 6,845,980	$ 6,515,186
Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll	0.79%	0.80%

*Only two years' worth of information is currently available.

This page is left blank intentionally.

Combining Statements as Supplementary Information

This supplementary information includes financial statements and schedules not required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, nor a part of the basic financial statements, but are presented for purposes of additional analysis.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		211 Title I Improving Basic Programs	226 IDEA B-IEP Analysis Project Grant	240 National School Breakfast/Lunch Program
	ASSETS:			
1110	*Cash and Cash Equivalents*	$ --	$ --	$ 63,055
1240	*Due from Other Governments*	15,265	--	--
1000	Total Assets	$ 15,265	$ --	$ 63,055
	LIABILITIES:			
	Current Liabilities:			
2110	*Accounts Payable*	$ --	$ --	$ --
2160	*Accrued Wages Payable*	13,781	--	23,918
2170	*Due to Other Funds*	--	--	--
2200	*Accrued Expenditures*	1,484	--	454
2300	*Deferred Revenue*	--	--	38,683
2000	Total Liabilities	15,265	--	63,055
	FUND BALANCES:			
	Restricted Fund Balances:			
3490	*Other Restrictions of Fund Balance*	--	--	--
3000	Total Fund Balances	--	--	--
4000	Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	$ 15,265	$ --	$ 63,055

244 Carl D. Perkins Basic Formula Grant	255 Title II Training and Recruiting	288 Restart Hurricane Harvey	289 Title IV, Part A, Subpart 1
$ --	$ --	$ --	$ --
--	--	--	--
$ --	$ --	$ --	$ --
$ --	$ --	$ --	$ --
--	--	--	--
--	--	--	--
--	--	--	--
--	--	--	--
--	--	--	--
--	--	--	--
--	--	--	--
$ --	$ --	$ --	$ --

This page is left blank intentionally.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		410 State Textbook	461 Campus Activity	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds (See Exhibit C-1)
	ASSETS:			
1110	*Cash and Cash Equivalents*	$ --	$ 26,745	$ 89,800
1240	*Due from Other Governments*	144,235	--	159,500
1000	Total Assets	$ 144,235	$ 26,745	249,300
	LIABILITIES:			
	Current Liabilities:			
2110	*Accounts Payable*	$ 1,402	$ --	$ 1,402
2160	*Accrued Wages Payable*	--	--	37,699
2170	*Due to Other Funds*	142,476	--	142,476
2200	*Accrued Expenditures*	--	--	1,938
2300	*Deferred Revenue*	--	--	38,683
2000	Total Liabilities	143,878	--	222,198
	FUND BALANCES:			
	Restricted Fund Balances:			
3490	*Other Restrictions of Fund Balance*	357	26,745	27,102
3000	Total Fund Balances	357	26,745	27,102
4000	Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	$ 144,235	$ 26,745	$ 249,300

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
NONMAJOR SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		211 Title I Improving Basic Programs	226 IDEA B-IEP Analysis Project Grant	240 National School Breakfast/Lunch Program
	REVENUES:			
5700	*Local and Intermediate Sources*	$ --	$ --	$ 283,961
5800	*State Program Revenues*	--	--	25,425
5900	*Federal Program Revenues*	177,413	1,537	356,893
5020	Total Revenues	177,413	1,537	666,279
	EXPENDITURES:			
	Current:			
0011	*Instruction*	177,413	1,537	--
0013	*Curriculum and Staff Development*	--	--	--
0035	*Food Service*	--	--	666,012
0036	*Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities*	--	--	--
0051	*Facilities Maintenance and Operations*	--	--	5,222
0052	*Security and Monitoring Services*	--	--	--
6030	Total Expenditures	177,413	1,537	671,234
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)			
1100	Expenditures	--	--	(4,955)
	Other Financing Sources and (Uses):			
7915	*Transfers In*	--	--	4,955
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	--	--	4,955
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	--	--	--
0100	Fund Balances - Beginning	--	--	--
3000	Fund Balances - Ending	$ --	$ --	$ --

244 Carl D. Perkins Basic Formula Grant	255 Title II Training and Recruiting	288 Restart Hurricane Harvey	289 Title IV, Part A, Subpart 1
$ --	$ --	$ --	$ --
--	--	--	--
12,883	27,691	52,194	10,757
12,883	27,691	52,194	10,757
12,883	16,691	51,619	10,757
--	11,000	--	--
--	--	--	--
--	--	--	--
--	--	--	--
--	--	575	--
12,883	27,691	52,194	10,757
--	--	--	--
--	--	--	--
--	--	--	--
--	--	--	--
--	--	--	--
$ --	$ --	$ --	$ --

This page is left blank intentionally.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
NONMAJOR SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		410 State Textbook	461 Campus Activity	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds (See Exhibit C-2)
	REVENUES:			
5700	*Local and Intermediate Sources*	$ --	$ 26,947	$ 310,908
5800	*State Program Revenues*	185,853	--	211,278
5900	*Federal Program Revenues*	--	--	639,368
5020	Total Revenues	185,853	26,947	1,161,554
	EXPENDITURES:			
	Current:			
0011	*Instruction*	185,689	--	456,589
0013	*Curriculum and Staff Development*	--	--	11,000
0035	*Food Service*	--	--	666,012
0036	*Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities*	--	26,264	26,264
0051	*Facilities Maintenance and Operations*	--	--	5,222
0052	*Security and Monitoring Services*	--	--	575
6030	Total Expenditures	185,689	26,264	1,165,662
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)			
1100	Expenditures	164	683	(4,108)
	Other Financing Sources and (Uses):			
7915	*Transfers In*	--	--	4,955
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	--	--	4,955
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	164	683	847
0100	Fund Balances - Beginning	193	26,062	26,255
3000	Fund Balances - Ending	$ 357	$ 26,745	$ 27,102

This page is left blank intentionally.

Other Supplementary Information

This section includes financial information and disclosures not required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board and not considered a part of the basic financial statements. It may, however, include information which is required by other entities.

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Year Ended August 31	1 Tax Rates Maintenance	2 Tax Rates Debt Service	3 Assessed/Appraised Value For School Tax Purposes
2010 and Prior Years	Various	Various	Various
2011	$ .9818	$ .1209	$ 613,767,560
2012	$ .9618	$ .1409	$ 562,421,446
2013	$ .9618	$ .1409	$ 597,156,971
2014	$ .9618	$ .1409	$ 736,295,667
2015	$ 1.02	$ .2727	$ 744,051,134
2016	$ 1.04	$ .2727	$ 685,336,616
2017	$ 1.04	$ .2727	$ 656,477,011
2018	$ 1.04	$ .2727	$ 676,436,283
2019 (School Year Under Audit)	$ 1.04	$ .2685	$ 752,003,749
1000 Totals			
9000 - Portion of Row 1000 for Taxes Paid into Tax Increment Zone Under Chapter 311, Tax Code			

10 Beginning Balance 9/1/18	20 Current Year's Total Levy	31 Maintenance Collections	32 Debt Service Collections	40 Entire Year's Adjustments	50 Ending Balance 8/31/19
$ 148,107	$ --	$ 2,245	$ 314	$ (5,040)	$ 140,509
10,104	--	272	--	--	9,832
12,648	--	2,314	285	--	10,049
57,751	--	1,524	219	(39,485)	16,524
45,958	--	(1,922)	(276)	(29,070)	19,086
73,822	--	23	3	(47,940)	25,856
71,367	--	27,418	7,330	(6,253)	30,366
74,410	--	8,437	2,212	(29,090)	34,672
131,409	--	13,259	3,449	(62,458)	52,243
--	9,839,969	7,724,945	1,993,759	(3,944)	117,321
$ 625,577	$ 9,839,969	$ 7,778,515	$ 2,007,296	$ (223,279)	$ 456,455
$ --	$ --	$ --	$ --	$ --	$ --

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

EXHIBIT J-2

NATIONAL SCHOOL BREAKFAST AND LUNCH PROGRAM
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		1 Budgeted Amounts Original	2 Budgeted Amounts Final	3 Actual	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)
	REVENUES:				
5700	*Local and Intermediate Sources*	$ 283,000	$ 284,000	$ 283,961	$ (39)
5800	*State Program Revenues*	24,753	25,253	25,425	172
5900	*Federal Program Revenues*	359,446	356,946	356,893	(53)
5020	Total Revenues	667,199	666,199	666,279	80
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Current:				
	Support Services - Student (Pupil):				
0035	*Food Services*	670,946	666,946	666,012	934
	Total Support Services - Student (Pupil)	670,946	666,946	666,012	934
	Support Services - Nonstudent Based:				
0051	*Plant Maintenance and Operations*	5,500	5,500	5,222	278
	Total Support Services - Nonstudent Based	5,500	5,500	5,222	278
6030	Total Expenditures	676,446	672,446	671,234	1,212
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)				
1100	Expenditures	(9,247)	(6,247)	(4,955)	1,292
	Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
7915	*Transfers In*	--	--	4,955	4,955
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	--	--	4,955	4,955
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	(9,247)	(6,247)	--	6,247
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning	--	--	--	--
3000	Fund Balance - Ending	$ (9,247)	$ (6,247)	$ --	$ 6,247

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

EXHIBIT J-3

DEBT SERVICE FUND
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		1 Budgeted Amounts Original	2 Budgeted Amounts Final	3 Actual	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)
	REVENUES:				
5700	*Local and Intermediate Sources*	$ 2,008,320	$ 2,047,370	$ 2,047,036	$ (334)
5800	*State Program Revenues*	41,813	41,731	41,731	--
5020	Total Revenues	2,050,133	2,089,101	2,088,767	(334)
	EXPENDITURES:				
	Debt Service:				
0071	*Principal on Long-Term Debt*	905,000	905,000	580,000	325,000
0072	*Interest on Long-Term Debt*	1,074,090	1,074,090	1,074,090	--
0073	*Bond Issuance Costs and Fees*	25,983	28,033	27,989	44
	Total Debt Service	2,005,073	2,007,123	1,682,079	325,044
6030	Total Expenditures	2,005,073	2,007,123	1,682,079	325,044
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)				
1100	Expenditures	45,060	81,978	406,688	324,710
	Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
7949	*Other Resources*	--	(324,402)	366,885	691,287
8911	*Transfers Out*	--	--	(691,287)	(691,287)
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	--	(324,402)	(324,402)	--
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	45,060	(242,424)	82,286	324,710
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning	3,858,128	3,858,128	3,858,128	--
3000	Fund Balance - Ending	$ 3,903,188	$ 3,615,704	$ 3,940,414	$ 324,710

This page is left blank intentionally.

Other Compliance Section

This page is left blank intentionally.

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
BELT HARRIS PECHACEK
www.texasauditors.com

Auditing Texas Governments with Excellence

Independent Auditors' Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed In Accordance With *Government Auditing Standards*

To the Board of Trustees of
Hallettsville Independent School District:

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Hallettsville Independent School District (the "District"), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated November 5, 2019.

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the District's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provision of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit and, accordingly, we do not express such opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Respectfully submitted,

Belt Harris Pechacek, LLLP
Certified Public Accountants
Houston, Texas
November 5, 2019

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

A. Summary of Auditors' Results

1. Financial Statements

Type of auditors' report issued:	Unmodified			
Internal control over financial reporting:				
One or more material weaknesses identified?	____	Yes	X	No
One or more significant deficiencies identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses?	____	Yes	X	None Reported
Noncompliance material to financial statements noted?	____	Yes	X	No

B. Financial Statement Findings

NONE

C. Federal Award Findings and Questioned Costs

NONE

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Finding/Recommendation	Current Status	Management's Explanation If Not Implemented
NONE NOTED		

HALLETTSVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF REQUIRED RESPONSES TO SELECTED SCHOOL FIRST INDICATORS
AS OF AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		Responses
SF2	Were there any disclosures in the Annual Financial Report and/or other sources of information concerning nonpayment of any terms of any debt agreement at fiscal year end?	No
SF4	Was there an unmodified opinion in the Annual Financial Report?	Yes
SF5	Did the Annual Financial Report disclose any instances of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting and compliance for local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF6	Was there any disclosure in the Annual Financial Report of material noncompliance for grants, contracts, and laws related to local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF7	Did the District make timely payments to the Teacher Retirement System (TRS), Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other governmental agencies?	Yes
SF8	Did the District not receive an adjusted repayment schedule for more than one fiscal year for an over allocation of Foundation School Program (FSP) funds as a result of a financial hardship?	Yes
SF10	What was the total accumulated accretion on capital appreciation bonds (CABs) included in government-wide financial statements at fiscal year end?	$ --
SF11	Net pension asset (object 1920) at fiscal year end	$ --
SF12	Net pension liability (object 2540) at fiscal year end	$ 2,557,990

This page is left blank intentionally.

APPENDIX C

FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION

September 25, 2020

Hallettsville Independent School District
Unlimited Tax School Refunding Bonds, Series 2020B

(Final Opinion)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as bond counsel to the Hallettsville Independent School District (the "District") in connection with the issuance of $4,885,000 aggregate principal amount of bonds designated as "Hallettsville Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Refunding Bonds, Series 2020B" (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are authorized by an order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on August 10, 2020 (the "Order"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

In such connection, we have reviewed the Order, the tax certificate of the District dated the date hereof (the "Tax Certificate"), certificates of the District, and others, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the original delivery of the Bonds on the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur or any other matters come to our attention after the original delivery of the Bonds on the date hereof. Accordingly, this letter speaks only as of its date and is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon or otherwise used in connection with any such actions, events or matters. Our engagement with respect to the Bonds has concluded with their issuance, and we disclaim any obligation to update this letter. We have assumed the genuineness of all documents and signatures presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and the due and legal execution and delivery thereof by, and validity against, any parties other than the District. We have assumed, without undertaking to verify, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents referred to in the second paragraph hereof. Furthermore, we have assumed compliance with all covenants and agreements contained in the Order and the Tax Certificate, including (without limitation) covenants and agreements compliance with which is necessary to assure that future actions, omissions or events will not cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes. We call attention to the fact that the rights and obligations under the Bonds, the Order and the Tax Certificate and their enforceability may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases, and to the limitations on legal remedies against issuers in the State of Texas. We express no opinion with respect to any indemnification, contribution, liquidated damages, penalty (including any remedy deemed to constitute a penalty), right of set-off, arbitration, choice of law, choice of forum, choice of venue,

non-exclusivity of remedies, waiver or severability provisions contained in the foregoing documents. Our services did not include financial or other non-legal advice. Finally, we undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the Official Statement or other offering material relating to the Bonds and express no opinion with respect thereto.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the following opinions:

1. The Bonds constitute the valid and binding obligations of the District.

2. The Board has power and is obligated to levy an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon taxable property located within the District, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

3. Interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. We express no opinion regarding other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds.

Faithfully yours,

ORRICK, HERRINGTON & SUTCLIFFE LLP